Archimages

architecture | interiors

project manual

new project for:

CCFR - HQ, Training & Maintenance

10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr.
St. Peters, MO 63376

procurement & contracting requirements

specifications

Reference Table of Contents

Proj. Manual 1 of 2

September 16, 2025

Architect Project No.: 23121

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 02
PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Project Name: 23121 Central County Fire and Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance.

B. Architect's Project Number: 23121.

C. Project location:

Headquaraters: 360 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376.

Maintenance: 340 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376.

D. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Central County Fire and Rescue.

E. The Owner's address: 1220 Cave Springs Blvd. St. Peters, MO 63376.

1.02 NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

A. These documents constitute an Invitation to Bid to and request for qualifications from General Contractors for the construction of the project described below.

1.03 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Summary Project Description: New construction of a headquarters building, covered patio, maintenance building and training tower. Remodeling and/or additions work for the pavillion and burn tower..

B. Contract Terms: Lump sum (fixed price, stipulated sum).

1.04 PROJECT CONSULTANTS

A. The Architect, hereinafter referred to as Architect: Archimages, Inc..
   1. Address: 143 W. Clinton Place, St. Louis, MO 63122.

1.05 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

A. Bidding documents available September 18, 2025.

B. Pre-Bid Meeting: 10:00 A.M., October 1, 2025 at 360 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376, .

C. Last Request for Substitution Due: 5 days prior to due date of bids.

D. Last Request for Information Due: 5 days prior to due date of bids.

E. Bid Due Date: October 29, 2025, before 3:00 P.M. local time.

F. Bid Opening: Same day, 5 PM local time.

G. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

1.06 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

A. Bidding Documents may be obtained as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

1.07 BID SECURITY

A. Bid Security requirements are described in the Instructions to Bidders.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.01
ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL

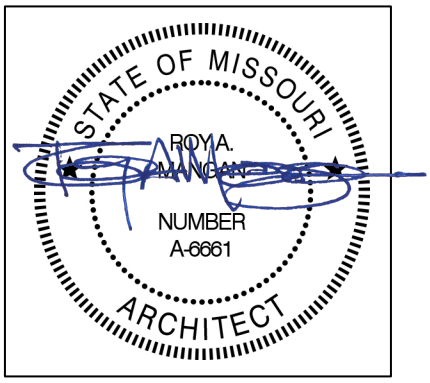
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Archimages as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby deny any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: ROY A. MANGAN
MISSOURI LICENSE NO.: A-6661
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2025
DISCIPLINE: ARCHITECTURAL
TITLE: PRINCIPAL, RA
COMPANY NAME: ARCHIMAGES, INC.



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.02
STRUCTURAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL

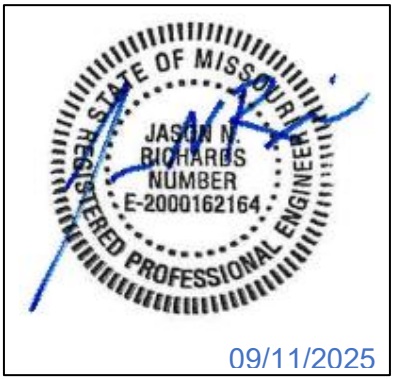
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating KPFF as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

STRUCTURAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: Jason N. Richards
STATE Missouri LICENSE NO.: 200162164
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: STRUCTURAL
TITLE: Principal
COMPANY NAME: KPFF Consulting Engineers



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.03
FIRE PROTECTION PROFESSIONAL SEAL

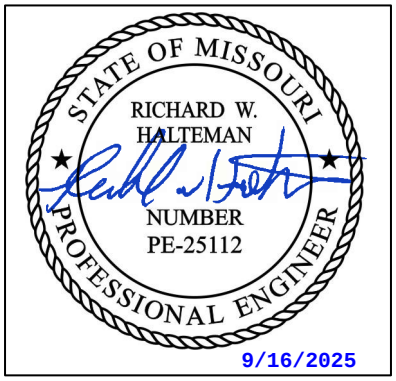
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 21 as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

FIRE PROTECTION PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: Richard W Halteman
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 25112
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: FIRE PROTECTION
TITLE: Senior Project Manager
COMPANY NAME: Horner & Shifrin



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 00 07.04
PLUMBING PROFESSIONAL SEAL

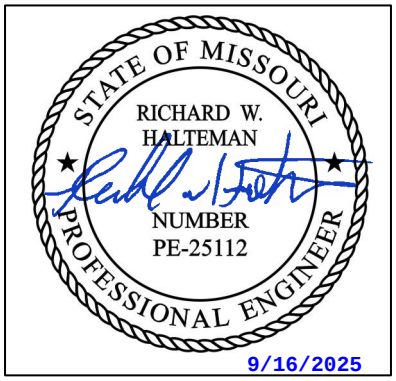
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 22 as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

PLUMBING PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: Richard W Halteman
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 25112
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: PLUMBING
TITLE: Senior Project Manager
COMPANY NAME: Horner & Shifrin



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 00 07.05

HEATING, VENTILATING and AIR CONDITIONING PROFESSIONAL SEAL

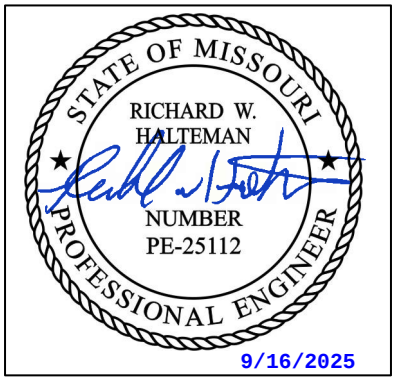
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 23 as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

HEATING, VENTILATING and AIR CONDITIONING
NAME: Richard W Halteman
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 25112
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: HVAC
TITLE: Senior Project Manager
COMPANY NAME: Horner & Shifrin



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.06
ELECTRICAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL

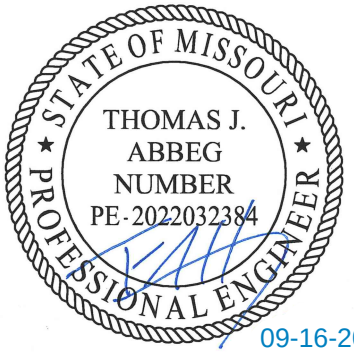
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 26.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

ELECTRICAL PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: THOMAS J. ABBEG
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 2022032384
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: ELECTRICAL
TITLE: PROJECT MANAGER
COMPANY NAME: HORNER & SHIFRIN



09-16-2025

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.07
COMMUNICATIONS PROFESSIONAL SEAL

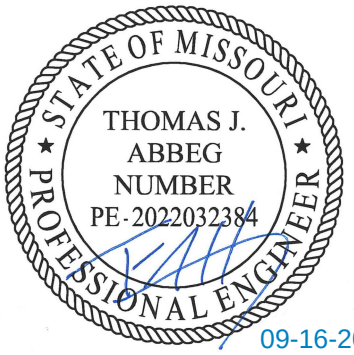
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 27.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

COMMUNICATIONS PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: THOMAS J. ABBEG
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 2022032384
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: COMMUNICATIONS
TITLE: PROJECT MANAGER
COMPANY NAME: HORNER & SHIFRIN



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 07.08
ELECTRONIC SAFETY and SECURITY PROFESSIONAL SEAL

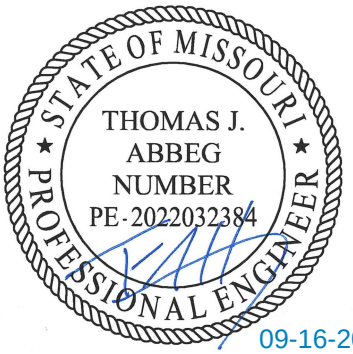
Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating Division 28.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

ELECTRONIC SAFETY and SECURITY PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: THOMAS J. ABBEG
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 2022032384
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2026
DISCIPLINE: ELECTRONIC SAFETY and SECURITY
TITLE: PROJECT MANAGER
COMPANY NAME: HORNER & SHIFRIN



This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 19
CIVIL PROFESSIONAL SEAL

Disclaimer of Responsibility:

I do hereby state that any documents intended to be authenticated by my seal, are limited to those Specification Sections delineating CEDC as said Author.

NOTE: PLEASE REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 00 01 10 TABLE of CONTENTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

I do hereby disclaim any responsibility for all other Specifications, Estimates, Reports, Documents and or Instruments, related to, or intended to be used as any part of this Project.

CIVIL PROFESSIONAL SEAL:
NAME: BRANDON A. HARP, P.E.
STATE MO LICENSE NO.: 28650
LICENSE EXPIRES: DECEMBER 31, 2025
DISCIPLINE: CIVIL
TITLE: PRESIDENT
COMPANY NAME: CIVIL ENGINEERING DESIGN CONSULTANTS, INC.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 01 10
TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT and CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SECTION

DIVISION 00	PROCUREMENT and CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
00 01 02	Project Information		Archimages
00 01 07.01	Professional Seals Page – Architectural		Archimages
00 01 07.02	Professional Seals Page – Structural		KPFF
00 01 07.03	Professional Seals Page – Fire Protection		H&S
00 01 07.04	Professional Seals Page - Plumbing		H&S
00 01 07.05	Professional Seals Page – HVAC		H&S
00 01 07.06	Professional Seals Page - Electrical		H&S
00 01 07.07	Professional Seals Page - Communications		H&S
00 01 07.08	Professional Seals Page – Electronic Safety & Security		H&S
00 01 07.09	Professional Seals Page - Civil		CEDC
00 01 10	Table of Contents		Archimages
00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders		Archimages
00 21 13.01	Document A701-2018		Archimages
00 31 00	Available Project Information		Archimages
00 31 00.01	Geotechnical Report		Archimages
00 31 00.02	Annual Prevailing Wage Order		Archimages
00 31 00.03	Hydrant Flow Tests		HFS
00 41 00	Bid Form		Archimages
00 41 01	Supplemental Bid Information		Archimages
00 41 10	Contractor’s Affidavit for Public Construction Projects		Archimages
00 41 20	Non-Collusion Affidavit		Archimages
00 52 00	Agreement Form Document A101-2017		Archimages
00 72 00	General Conditions Document A201-2017		Archimages
00 73 00	Supplementary Conditions		Archimages

SPECIFICATIONS SECTIONS

DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
01 10 00	Summary		Archimages
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures		Archimages
01 21 00	Allowances		Archimages
01 22 00	Unit Prices		Archimages

01 23 00	Alternates		Archimages
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures		Archimages
01 30 00	Administrative Requirements		Archimages
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule		Archimages
01 40 00	Quality Requirements		Archimages
01 42 16	Definitions		Archimages
01 45 33	Code-Required Special Inspections & Procedures		Archimages
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls		Archimages
01 57 13	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control		CEDC
01 60 00	Product Requirements		Archimages
01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirements		Archimages
01 71 23	Field Engineering		Archimages
01 78 00	Closeout Submittals		Archimages
01 79 00	Demonstration and Training		Archimages

DIVISION 03	CONCRETE	REVISION	AUTHOR
03 05 05	Under Slab Vapor Barrier		Archimages
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing		KPFF
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete		KPFF
03 35 11	Concrete Floor Finishes		Archimages
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete		Archimages

DIVISION 04	MASONRY	REVISION	AUTHOR
04 26 13	Masonry Veneer		Archimages
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry		Archimages

DIVISION 05	METALS	REVISION	AUTHOR
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing		KPFF
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing		KPFF
05 31 00	Steel Decking		KPFF
05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing		KPFF
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications		Archimages
05 51 00	Metal Stairs		Archimages
05 51 33	Metal Ladders		Archimages
05 52 13	Pipe And Tube Railings		Archimages

DIVISION 06	WOODS, PLASTICS and COMPOSITES	REVISION	AUTHOR
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry		Archimages
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry		Archimages

06 41 00	Architectural Wood Casework		Archimages
06 71 12	Composite Tirm		Archimages
06 83 16	Fiberglass Reinforced Paneling		Archimages

DIVISION 07	THERMAL and MOISTURE PROTECTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
07 14 00	Fluid-Applied Waterproofing		Archimages
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation		Archimages
07 25 00	Weather Barriers		Archimages
07 42 13	Metal Wall Panels		Archimages
07 42 13.13	Metal Composite Material Wall Panels		Archimages
07 42 93	Aluminum Soffit Panels		Archimages
07 48 00	Rainscreen Attachment System		Archimages
07 54 00	Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing		Archimages
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim		Archimages
07 71 00	Roof Specialties		Archimages
07 72 00	Roof Accessories		Archimages
07 84 00	Firestopping		Archimages
07 92 00	Joint Sealants		Archimages

DIVISION 08	OPENINGS	REVISION	AUTHOR
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames		Archimages
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors		Archimages
08 31 00	Access Doors and Panels		Archimages
08 33 13	Coiling Counter Doors		Archimages
08 36 13	Sectional Doors		Archimages
08 43 13	Aluminum Framed Storefronts		Archimages
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls		Archimages
08 71 00	Door Hardware		Archimages
08 80 00	Glazing		Archimages

DIVISION 09	FINISHES	REVISION	AUTHOR
09 05 61	Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation		Archimages
09 21 16	Gypsum Board Assemblies		Archimages
09 30 00	Tiling		Archimages
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings		Archimages
09 51 10	Blade Linear Acoustical Ceilings		Archimages
09 54 26	Linear Wood Ceilings		Archimages
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring		Archimages
09 66 23	Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring		Archimages

09 67 00	Fluid-Applied Flooring		Archimages
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting		Archimages
09 72 00	Wall Coverings		Archimages
09 72 12	Custom Vinyl Wall and Glass Appliques		Archimages
09 84 13	Acoustical Treatment		Archimages
09 84 14	Acoustic Stretched-Fabric Wall and Ceiling Systems		Archimages
09 91 13	Exterior Painting		Archimages
09 91 23	Interior Painting		Archimages

DIVISION 10	SPECIALTIES	REVISION	AUTHOR
10 14 19	Dimensional Letter Signage		Archimages
10 21 13.17	Phenolic Toilet Compartments		Archimages
10 22 39	Folding Panel Partitions		Archimages
10 26 010	Wall Protection		Archimages
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories		Archimages
10 41 12	Fire Department Key Box		Archimages
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties		Archimages
10 51 13	Metal Lockers		Archimages
10 71 13.44	Hybrid Aluminum Sunscreens		Archimages
10 73 16.13	Metal Canopies		Archimages
10 75 00	Flag Poles		Archimages
10 82 13	Roof Top Equipment Screens		Archimages

DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT	REVISION	AUTHOR
11 29 34	Shipping Containers		Archimages
11 40 00	Kitchen Equipment		DGGI
11 52 13	Projection Screens		Archimages
11 81 29	Facility Fall Protection		Archimages

DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS	REVISION	AUTHOR
12 24 00	Window Shades		Archimages
12 36 00	Countertops		Archimages

DIVISION 13	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
13 34 19	Metal Building Systems		Archimages

DIVISION 21	FIRE PROTECTION	REVISION	AUTHOR
21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Protection		H&S
21 05 49	Fire Protection Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints		H&S

21 06 00	Hangers and Supports		H&S
21 14 00	Fire Protection Meters and Gages		H&S
21 32 60	Standpipe And Sprinkler Systems		H&S

DIVISION 22	PLUMBING	REVISION	AUTHOR
22 05 00	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods		H&S
22 05 49	Plumbing Systems Supports, Bracing and Seismic Restraints		H&S
22 06 00	Plumbing Hangers and Supports		H&S
22 08 40	Plumbing Pipe Insulation		H&S
22 11 00	Plumbing Valves		H&S
22 14 00	Plumbing Meters and Gages		H&S
22 21 10	General Service Compressed Air Piping		H&S
22 25 10	General Service Compressed Air Equipment		H&S
22 41 10	Water Distribution Piping		H&S
22 42 00	Drainage And Vent Piping		H&S
22 43 00	Plumbing Specialties		H&S
22 44 00	Plumbing Fixtures		H&S
22 44 10	Sump Pumps		H&S
22 44 50	Plumbing Equipment		H&S

DIVISION 23	HEATING, VENTILATING and AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	REVISION	AUTHOR
23 00 00	Mechanical General Requirements		H&S
23 00 50	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods		H&S
23 05 13	Motors		H&S
23 05 29	Hangers And Pipe Supports		H&S
23 05 48	Mechanical Systems Vibration Control		H&S
23 05 49	Mechanical Supports, Bracing and Seismic Requirements		H&S
23 07 00	Duct Insulation		H&S
23 09 90	HVAC Instrumentation and Controls		H&S
23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping		H&S
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping		H&S
23 31 13	Metal Ducts		H&S
23 33 00	Duct Accessories		H&S
23 34 23	HVAC Fans and Power Ventilators		H&S
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units		H&S
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, Grilles, and Louvers		H&S
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators		H&S
23 55 23	Fuel-Fired Radiant Heaters		H&S
237413	Rooftop Air-Conditioners		H&S

23 81 26	Split-System Air Conditioners		H&S
23 82 39	Wall And Ceiling Unit Heaters		H&S

DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL	REVISION	AUTHOR
26 00 00	Electrical General Requirements		H&S
26 00 50	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods		H&S
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables		H&S
26 05 26	Grounding And Bonding for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 29	Hangers And Supports for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 33.13	Conduits For Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 44	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling		H&S
26 05 48	Vibration And Seismic Control for Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 53	Identification For Electrical Systems		H&S
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study		H&S
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices		H&S
26 24 16	Panelboards		H&S
26 27 13	Electricity Metering		H&S
26 27 26	Wiring Devices		H&S
26 32 13	Engine Generators		H&S
26 36 00	Transfer Switches		H&S
26 41 13	Lightning Protection for Structures		H&S
26 43 13	Surge Protection for Low- Voltage Electrical Power Circuits		H&S
26 51 00	Interior Lighting		H&S
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting		H&S
26 90 00	Electrical Commissioning		H&S

DIVISION 27	COMMUNICATIONS	REVISION	AUTHOR
27 05 28	Pathways For Communications Systems		H&S
27 05 44	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling		H&S
27 15 00	Communications Horizontal Cabling		H&S
27 40 00	Audio, Video, Security and Access Control Systems		H&S

DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY and SECURITY	REVISION	AUTHOR
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security		H&S
28 05 28	Pathways For Electronic Safety and Security		H&S
28 05 44	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling		H&S
28 31 11	Digital, Addressable Voice Fire Alarm System		H&S

DIVISION 31	EARTHWORK	REVISION	AUTHOR
31 00 00	Earthwork		CEDC
31 10 00	Site Clearing		CEDC
31 23 16	Excavation		CEDC
31 23 16.13	Trenching		CEDC
31 23 23	Fill		CEDC

DIVISION 32	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	REVISION	AUTHOR
32 11 23	Aggregate Base Courses		CEDC
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving		CEDC
32 13 13	Concrete Paving		CEDC
32 17 23.13	Painted Pavement Markings		CEDC
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates		CEDC

DIVISION 33	UTILITIES	REVISION	AUTHOR
33 11 16	Site Water Utility Distribution Piping		CEDC
33 13 00	Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution		CEDC
33 31 00	Site Sanitary Sewerage Piping		CEDC
33 41 00	Site Storm Utility Drainage Piping		CEDC
33 46 00	Subdrainage		CEDC

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 21 13
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

SUMMARY

1.01 REFER TO AIA DOCUMENT A701-2018, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS FOLLOWING THIS DOCUMENT.

1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

A. Invitation
   1. Bid Submission
   2. Intent
   3. Work Identified in Contract Documents
   4. Contract Time

B. Bid Documents and Contract Documents
   1. Definitions
   2. Contract Documents Identification
   3. Availability
   4. Examination
   5. Inquiries/Addenda
   6. Product/Assembly/System Substitutions

C. Site Assessment
   1. Site Examination
   2. Prebid Conference

D. Qualifications
   1. Qualifications
   2. Prequalification
   3. Subcontractors/Suppliers/Others

E. Bid Submission
   1. Submission Procedure
   2. Bid Ineligibility

F. Bid Enclosures/Requirements
   1. Security Deposit
   2. Performance Assurance
   3. Bid Form Requirements
   4. Fees for Changes in the Work
   5. Bid Form Signature
   6. Additional Bid Information

G. Offer Acceptance/Rejection
   1. Duration of Offer
   2. Acceptance of Offer

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Document 01 10 00 - Summary.

B. Document 00 31 00 - Available Project Information.

C. Document 00 41 00 - Bid Form.

D. Document 00 41 10 Contractor’s Affidavit for Public Construction Projects.

E. Document 00 41 20 Non Collusion Affidavit.

F. Document 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions:

INVITATION

2.01 BID SUBMISSION

A. Bids signed and under seal, executed, and dated will be received at the office of the Owner, 1220 Cave Springs Blvd., St. Peters, MO 63376, before 3:00 P.M. on October 29, 2025,

B. Offers submitted after the above time may be returned to the bidder unopened.

C. Submit required Supplements to Bid Forms as indicated below.

D. .Offers will be opened during the board meeting which is at 5:00 p.m. on October 29, 2025, at the office of the Owner, .

E. Amendments to the submitted offer will be permitted if received in writing prior to bid closing and if endorsed by the same party or parties who signed and sealed the offer.

2.02 INTENT

A. The intent of this bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete the project named 23121 Central County Fire and Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance located at 360 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376 and 340 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376 for a Stipulated Sum Contract, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The Work is being bid as three bid packages. Packages will be awarded as a single contract to one General Contractor. Determination of how many of the bid packages to include in the contract will be made by the Owner. If any bid packages are not awarded in this contract, that work will be defered to a future date and a separate contract.
   1. Bid Package One includes the Headquarters Building and all sitework, except for sitework that is described as an added alternate bid item. Utilties are included up to within five-feet of the Bid Package Two and Three buildings.
   2. Bid Package Two includes the Maintenance Building and utilities within five feet of the building.
   3. Bid Package Three includes the Training Tower and utilities within five feet of the building except for trench work that is described as an added alternate bid item.

C. The Work shall be completed within one individual phase as delineated within the drawngs and Subsection 2.03, of this Section.

2.03 WORK IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this proposed Contract comprises building construction, and site work including general construction Work.

B. Project Location:
   Headquaraters: 360 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376.
   Maintenance: 340 Ecology Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376.

2.04 CONTRACT TIME

A. Identify Contract Time in the Bid Form. The completion date in the Agreement shall be the Contract Time added to the commencement date.

B. Delays and Liquidated Damages: In the event Substantial Completion of any aspect of the Work is not achieved by dates indicated in the Agreement, the Contractor shall pay the Owner liquidated damages as described in Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions.

C. Owner requires that under the work of this contract be completed as quickly as possible and consideration will be given to time of completion when reviewing the submitted bids.

BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

3.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Bid Documents: Contract Documents supplemented with Invitation To Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Information Available to Bidders, Bid Form Supplements To Bid Forms and Appendices identified.

B. Contract Documents: Defined in AIA A201 Article 1 including issued Addenda.

C. Bid, Offer, or Bidding: Act of submitting an offer under seal.

D. Bid Amount: Monetary sum identified by the Bidder in the Bid Form.

E. A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets all requirements set forth within bidding documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, General Contractors, Subcontractors, Subsubcontractors, Venders and Suppliers. All bidders shall be responsible for bidding a complete set of Contract documents.

3.02 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

A. Contract Documents are identified as Architect's project number 23121 as prepared by Archimages, Inc. These documents also include drawings, specifications and related information from the Architect's engineering consultants as identified in the Table of Contents and Drawing Index.

3.03 AVAILABILITY

A. Digital copies of Contract Documents may be downloaded, at no cost, from Architect by contacting our Office Manager, Nicole Luedloff via email: nluedloff@archimages-stl.com.

B. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

3.04 EXAMINATION

A. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of the Architect, Archimages, Inc., 143 W. Clinton Place, St. Louis, MO 63122.

B. Upon receipt of Bid Documents verify that documents are complete. Notify Architect should the documents be incomplete.

C. Immediately notify Architect upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

D. All Bidders shall be responsible for reviewing and including all Work outlined within the Bid Documents, prior to Submitting a Bid.

3.05 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

A. Direct questions to Christopher Woodworth, email; cwoodworth@archimages-stl.com and Nicole Luedloff, email nluedloff@archimages-stl.com.

B. Addenda may be issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Amount.

C. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

D. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 5 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients. Said notice shall not be construed as a restriction against discussion of Bid Documents, or an elimination of the Bidders responsibility to notify Architect of any ambiguity inconsistency or errors.

3.06 PRODUCT/ASSEMBLY/SYSTEM SUBSTITUTIONS

A. General Requirements for Substitution Requests:
   1. Project Manual establishes standards for products, assemblies, and systems.
   2. Submit requests only for elements for which substitution is specifically allowed in the Project Manual.
   3. Provide sufficient information to determine acceptability of proposed substitutions.
   4. Provide complete information on required revisions to other work to accommodate each proposed substitution.

B. Substitution Request Time Restrictions:
   1. Where the Bid Documents stipulate a particular product, substitutions will be considered up to 5 days before receipt of bids.

C. Substitution Request Form:
    1. Submit substitution requests by completing CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage). See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

D. Review and Acceptance of Request:
    1. Architect may approve the proposed substitution and will issue an Addendum to known bidders.
    2. For approved substitutions, include representation of changes in the bid, if any, required in the work and changes to Contract Time and Contract Sum to accommodate such substitutions. A later claim by the bidder for an addition to the Contract Time or Contract Sum because of changes in work necessitated by use of substitutions will not be considered.
    3. Each submission shall provide sufficient information, as required to determine acceptability of said products.
    4. Provide complete information of any and all required revisions, to any related Work, as required to accommodate each proposed substitution.
    5. Provide all products, as specified, unless substitutions have been submitted in this manner and approved.
    6. No substitutions will be considered after Conntract has been awarded, unless specifically provided within the Contract Documents.

E. See also Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements for additional information.

SITE ASSESSMENT

4.01 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Examine the project site before submitting a bid.

B. A visit to the project site has been arranged for bidders as follows: In conjuction with the pre-bid meeting.

4.02 PREBID CONFERENCE

A. A bidders conference has been scheduled for 10:00 A.M., October 1, 2025 at 10100 Mid Rivers Drive, St. Peters, Missouri, 63376.

B. All general contract and subcontract, bidders and suppliers are invited.

C. Representatives of Architect and Owner will be in attendance.

D. Summarized minutes of this meeting will be circulated to attendees. These minutes will form part of Contract Documents.

E. Information relevant to the Bid Documents will be recorded in an Addendum, issued to Bid Document recipients which are know to the Architect.

QUALIFICATIONS

5.01 EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATIONS

A. To demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract, bidders may be requested to submit written evidence of financial position, license to perform work in the State.

5.02 PREQUALIFICATION

A. Bidders shall complete and submit the qualifiction form, AIA Document A305-2020, via email to the Architect on or before 2:00 p.m. one week prior to the bid date.
    1. Send the qualification form to: Christopher Woodworth, cwoodworth@archimages-stl.com and Nicole Luedloff, nluedloff@archimages-stl.com.

B. Acceptance or rejection of this submittal will be made within 48 hours thereafter.

5.03 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

A. Provide a list of proposed subcontractors as indicated on form 00 41 01 Supplemental Bid Information.

B. Owner reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.

C. Refer to General Conditions.

BID SUBMISSION

6.01 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.

B. Submit two copies of the executed offer on the Bid Forms provided, signed and sealed with the required security in a closed opaque envelope, clearly identified with bidder's name, project name and Owner's name on the outside.

C. Improperly completed information, irregularities in security deposit, may be cause not to open the Bid Form envelope and declare the bid invalid or informal.

D. Prior to submitting Bid Documents, each bidder shall ascertain that they have received all previously issued Addenda and shall acknowledge receipt of same, within Bid Form.

6.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

B. Bid Forms, Appendices, and enclosures that are improperly prepared may, at the discretion of Owner, be declared unacceptable.

C. Failure to provide security deposit, bonding or insurance requirements may, at the discretion of Owner, be waived.

BID ENCLOSURES/REQUIREMENTS

7.01 SECURITY DEPOSIT

A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
   1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form.

B. Endorse the Bid Bond in the name of the Owner as obligee, signed and sealed by the principal (Contractor) and surety.

C. The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Owner of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder.

D. Include the cost of bid security in the Bid Amount.

E. After a bid has been accepted, all securities will be returned to the respective bidders and other requested enclosures.

F. If no contract is awarded, all security deposits will be returned.

7.02 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

A. Accepted Bidder: Provide a Performance and Payment bond as described in 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions.

B. Include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the Bid Amount.

7.03 INSURANCE

A. Provide an executed "Undertaking of Insurance" on a standard form provided by the insurance company stating their intention to provide insurance to the bidder in accordance with the insurance requirements of Contract Documents.

7.04 BID FORM REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete all requested information in the Bid Form and Appendices.

B. Fill in bid dollar amounts and calendar days for each bid package and alternate bid item.

C. Taxes: Refer to Document 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions for inclusion of taxes.

7.05 FEES FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Include the fees for overhead and profit on own Work and Work by subcontractors, identified in Document 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions .

7.06 BID FORM SIGNATURE

A. The Bid Form shall be signed by the bidder, as follows:
   1. Sole Proprietorship: Signature of sole proprietor in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the words "Sole Proprietor" under the signature. Affix seal.
   2. Partnership: Signature of all partners in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the word "Partner" under each signature. Affix seal to each signature.
   3. Corporation: Signature of a duly authorized signing officer(s) in their normal signatures. Insert the officer's capacity in which the signing officer acts, under each signature. Affix the corporate seal. If the bid is signed by officials other than the president and secretary of the company, or the president/secretary/treasurer of the company, a copy of the by-law resolution of their board of directors authorizing them to do so, must also be submitted with the Bid Form in the bid envelope.
   4. Joint Venture: Each party of the joint venture shall execute the Bid Form under their respective seals in a manner appropriate to such party as described above, similar to the requirements of a Partnership.

7.07 ADDITIONAL BID INFORMATION

A. Submit the following Supplements 24 hours after bid submission:
   1. Document 00 41 01 Supplemental Bid Information.

OFFER ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION

8.01 DURATION OF OFFER

A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid closing date.

8.02 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

A. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.

B. Owner intends to award a Contract based on Bid that, in Owner's sole discretion, is the best, most responsible and the most responsive Bid, that best meets the interests and requirements of Owner. Owner reserves the right, within Owner's sole discretion, to reject any and all bids, waive technicalities or deficiencies in any or all bids, negotiate with any or all bidders or any others for more favorable terms or prices and to award a Contract to other than the Bidder submitting the lowest cost Bid Proposal, with or without negotiation. Owner reserves the right to not open a sole Bid.

C. Owner intends to award a Contract to the Bidder who agrees to award Work and select Subcontractors, who agree to award work, to all Contractors and Subcontractors that adhere to and award Work based upon historical craft jurisdiction.

D. Owner intends to make any investigation of a Bidder, they deem necessary, as required to determine if Bidders have had any prevailing wage violations within the last five (5) years. Bidders shall assist in furnishing said information, regarding their status upon this reasonable request. Owner reserves the right to reject any Bid, if evidence submitted by, or investigation of Bidder fails to satisfy Owner that Bidder has provided services without prevailing wage violations within the last five (5) years.

E. Owner intends to make any investigation of a Bidder, they deem necessary to determine the ability of a Bidder to perform the Work. Bidders shall assist in furnishing said information, regarding their qualifications upon this reasonable request. Owner reserves the right to reject any Bid, if evidence submitted by, or other investigation of, the Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that the Bidder has the proper qualifications to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract.

F. After acceptance by Owner, Architect on behalf of Owner, will issue to the successful bidder, a written letter of Contract Award.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Central County Fire & Rescue
Headquarters, Training, Maintenance Facilities
360 Ecology Drive
St. Peters, MO 6337

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Central County Fire & Rescue
1220 Cave Springs Blvd.
St. Peters, MO 63376

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Archimages, Inc.
143 W. Clinton Place
St. Louis, MO 63122
314-965-7445

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 DEFINITIONS

2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6 POST-BID INFORMATION

7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginningdays after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement,

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

.1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;

.2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and

.3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A701 – 2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997 and 2018. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:03:31 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee207fe0be754e583940c)

Intertek-PSI
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, Missouri 63146

Tel +1 314 432 8073
Fax +1 314 432 5119
intertek.com/building

June 2, 2025

John LeDoux
Assistant Chief
Central County Fire & Rescue (CCFR)
1220 Cave Springs Boulevard
Saint Peters, Missouri 63376

Attn: Roy Mangan
Archimages, Inc.
rmangan@archimages-stl.com

Subject: Geotechnical Exploration Report
Proposed CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings
10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive
Saint Peters, Missouri 63376
PSI Proposal No: 0040-438620-Rev1
PSI Project No. 0040519-1

Dear Mr. LeDoux:

Professional Service Industries, Inc (PSI), an Intertek Company, is pleased to transmit our Geotechnical Exploration Report for the proposed new CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings to be located at 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, in Saint Peters, Missouri. This report includes the results of field exploration and laboratory testing, as well as recommendations for site preparation and foundation design.

If you have questions pertaining to this report, or if we may be of further service, please contact us at your convenience.

PSI thanks you for your business and we look forward to finding ways to grow our partnership, expand our services, and continue Building Better Together.

Respectfully Submitted,
PROFESSIONAL SERVICE INDUSTRIES, INC.

Tanzila Tabassum

Tanzila Tabassum, PhD, EIT
Staff Engineer

STATE OF MISSOURI
PAUL C. MARSHALL
6/12/25
NUMBER PE-2004000061
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

P. Chris Marshall

P. Chris Marshall, PE, BC.GE
Regional Engineer

REPORT OF GEOTECHNICAL EXPLORATION

Proposed CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings
10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive
Saint Peters, Missouri 63376

Prepared for

Central County Fire & Rescue (CCFR)
1220 Cave Springs Boulevard
Saint Peters, Missouri 63376

Prepared by

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, Missouri 63146

June 2, 2025

PSI Project Number: 0040519-1

Tanzila Tabassum, PhD., EIT
Staff Engineer

P. Chris Marshall, PE, BC.GE
Regional Engineer
Missouri: 2004000061

Lloyd Lasher
Principal Consultant

The Professional Engineering Seal is an electronic reproduction of the original seal. This electronic reproduction shall not be construed as an original or certified document.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION 3
2. PROJECT INFORMATION 4
3. SUBSURFACE INFORMATION 6
3.1 GENERAL AREA GEOLOGY 6
3.2 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES 6
3.3 SUBSURFACE PROFILE 6
3.4 WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS 8
3.5 LABORATORY TESTING 8
4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS 9
5. SITE GRADING RECOMMENDATIONS 11
5.1 ENGINEERED FILL 11
5.2 FILL PLACEMENT AND TESTING 11
6. GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS 13
6.1 SHALLOW FOOTING FOUNDATIONS 13
6.2 SLABS ON GRADE 13
6.3 SEISMIC PARAMETERS 14
6.4 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE COEFFICIENTS 16
6.5 PAVEMENT SECTION RECOMMENDATIONS 17
7. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS 20
7.1 MOISTURE SENSITIVE SOILS/WEATHER RELATED CONCERNS 20
7.2 DRAINAGE AND GROUNDWATER CONSIDERATIONS 20
7.3 RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION SERVICES 20
7.4 EXCAVATIONS 21
8. GEOTECHNICAL RISK 22
9. REPORT LIMITATIONS 23

APPENDIX A: Topographic Map
APPENDIX B: Aerial Photograph
APPENDIX C: Boring Location Plan
APPENDIX D: Boring Logs with Laboratory Tests
APPENDIX E: Drilling, Field, and Lab Testing Procedures
APPENDIX F: General Notes/Soil Classification Chart

1. INTRODUCTION

Professional Service Industries, Inc. (PSI), an Intertek Company, has conducted a geotechnical engineering evaluation for the proposed CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings to be located at 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, Saint Peters, Missouri. The purpose of our study was to characterize the subsurface strata at the proposed building locations and to develop recommendations for site preparation and provide geotechnical parameters for foundation and pavement design. Our services on this project were provided in general accordance with the PSI Proposal Number 0040-438620-Rev1 dated March 17, 2025, authorized by Mr. John LeDoux of CCFR on April 15, 2025.

PSI's scope of services for the geotechnical study did not include an assessment of environmental conditions in the soil, bedrock, surface water, groundwater, or air, on or below, or around this site. Any statements in this report or on the boring logs regarding odors, colors, and unusual or suspicious items or conditions are strictly for informational purposes.

PSI did not provide any service to investigate or detect the presence of moisture, mold or other biological contaminates in or around any structure, or any service that was designed or intended to prevent or lower the risk of the occurrence of the amplification of the same. The client acknowledges that mold is ubiquitous to the environment with mold amplification occurring when building materials are impacted by moisture. Client further acknowledges that site conditions are outside of PSI's control, and that mold amplification will likely occur, or continue to occur, in the presence of moisture. As such, PSI cannot and shall not be held responsible for the occurrence or recurrence of mold amplification.

The report, which follows, presents a brief review of our understanding of the project, a discussion of the site and subsurface conditions encountered, and our recommendations for design and construction of foundations, pavements and slabs.

2. PROJECT INFORMATION

PSI was provided with the project information by Mr. Roy Mangan of Archimages, which included files titled "CCFR - Geotech Boring Locations-March 17, 2025.pdf" containing a site development plan dated January 31, 2025. Based on the provided information, we understand the project will feature a new one-story administrative building (approximately 17,000 sq-ft), a five- story fire training prop (approximately 1700 sq-ft), a new five-bay truck storage/maintenance building (approximately 9,300 sq-ft), and associated pavements and storm water ponds. One bio retention basin is planned along the west side of the site, with a half-acre pond located at the northeast corner.

The subject site is located at approximately 38.804556° North latitude and 90.618033° West longitude. It is bounded by an existing one-story building to the north, vacant land and existing structure to the east and south, and Mid River Mall Drive and existing development to the west. There is an existing drainage ditch located along the south side of the site and several small stormwater ponds situated on the east side of the site.

The site is currently occupied by a three story burn tower, two one-story buildings, and associated pavements which are still in service. The existing buildings are supported on shallow foundations and remain operational. Historical aerial imagery obtained from Google Earth™ indicates that the site was apparently developed into the existing CCFR burn tower with ancillary pavement during 2009-2010. Undeveloped portions of the site were apparently graded in 2012, however; no new structures were constructed at that time. The east portion of the site was developed with few ponds around 2017-2018. The west portion of the site was leveled, and the apparent stabilized surface materials placed around 2019. The site appears relatively unchanged since 2019.

The proposed development areas are currently covered with grass and apparent stabilized surface materials including gravel, rock and possible cement. PSI understands pits are planned within the five-bay truck storage facility for an oil changing and maintenance (4' to 5' below finished floor), while no other basements, slopes, or retaining walls are proposed.

Structural loads were not provided to PSI; however, based on understanding of this project, maximum isolated column loads of 100 kips, continuous wall loads of 6 kips per linear foot, and slab loads not exceeding 125 psf are anticipated. Grading information was not provided, therefore; PSI has based our recommendations on cuts/fills not exceeding 3 feet from existing grade for the proposed buildings and no more than 5 feet of cut for the proposed ponds.

The geotechnical recommendations presented in this report are based on the provided or anticipated project information and the subsurface materials described in this report. If the noted information is incorrect, please inform PSI in writing so that we may amend the recommendations presented in this report if appropriate and if desired by the client. PSI will not be responsible for the implementation of its recommendations when it is not notified of changes in the project.

The following Figures show the current site and the proposed development:

Figure: Existing Site

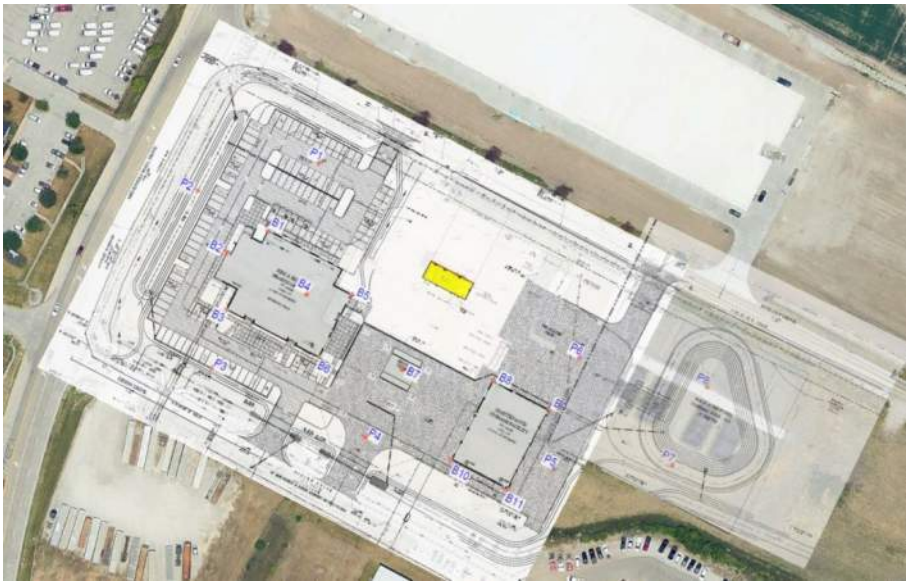


Figure: Proposed Development

3. SUBSURFACE INFORMATION

3.1 GENERAL AREA GEOLOGY

A review of geological data from the United States Geological Survey (USGS) and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources indicates that the St. Peters area in eastern Missouri lies near the western edge of the Mississippi River floodplain and is underlain by Quaternary-age alluvial deposits. These unconsolidated materials, consisting primarily of clay, silt, sand, and gravel, were deposited by the Mississippi River and its tributaries over thousands of years. The thickness and composition of these alluvium deposits can vary significantly across the floodplain, influencing groundwater conditions and geotechnical characteristics at the site.

Beneath the alluvium, the regional bedrock geology consists of sedimentary rock formations of Ordovician age, including dolomite, limestone, and sandstone units. Notable formations in the area include the Cotter Dolomite, Jefferson City-Cotter formations, and the Roubidoux and Gasconade Formations. These bedrock units, which were deposited in a shallow marine environment during the Paleozoic Era over 400 million years ago, commonly contain fossils such as brachiopods, gastropods, and stromatolites.

The presence of thick alluvial deposits associated with the Mississippi River floodplain plays a critical role in soil behavior, site drainage, and construction planning in the St. Peters area, necessitating thorough geotechnical evaluation for development projects.

3.2 EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

The soil borings were performed using a CME-750 truck-mounted rotary head drill rig and were advanced with 3¼-inch inside diameter hollow-stem augers. Representative soil samples were obtained using split-spoon and thin-walled Shelby tube sampling procedures in general accordance with ASTM standards. Appropriate efficiency correction factors were applied. Individual logs of the borings are presented in Appendix D.

It should be noted that the subsurface conditions shown on the boring logs represent conditions at the specific locations drilled. Variations should be anticipated across the site. The soil stratigraphy reflects approximate boundaries between different subsurface materials; these transitions may be gradual and indistinct. Groundwater level observations made during the field exploration, if any, are also included on the boring logs. Ground surface elevations were referenced from Google Earth and should be considered approximate.

3.3 SUBSURFACE PROFILE

The site subsurface conditions were explored with nineteen soil test borings. Eleven borings (B-01 to B-11) were drilled in the approximate footprints of the proposed new buildings and eight borings (P-01 to P-08) were drilled within the proposed pavement and storm water pond areas (Figure below). The boring depths ranged from approximately 5 feet to 18 ¾ feet below the existing ground surface.

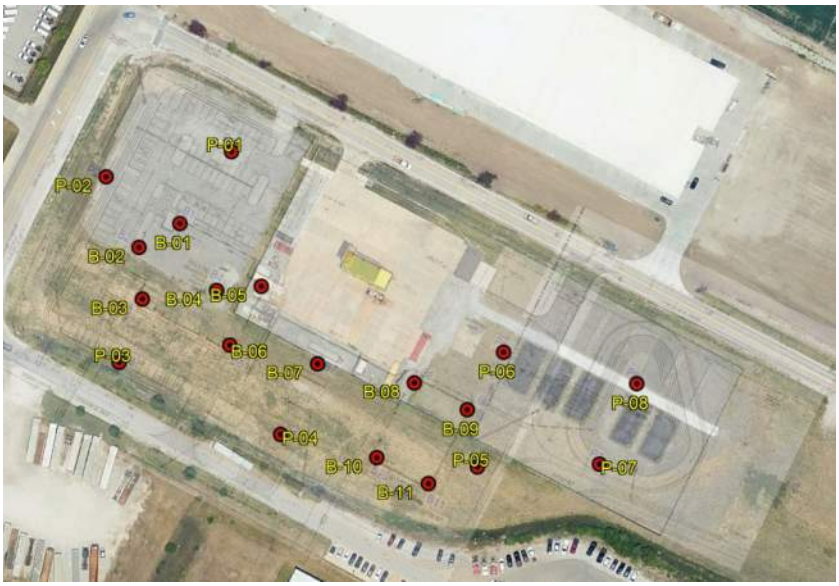


Figure: Boring location plan

The proposed boring locations and depths were reviewed with the client prior to drilling, however; many of the deeper borings were terminated upon encountering auger refusal. PSI personnel staked the borings in the field by using a non-survey grade handheld GPS. The locations should be considered accurate only to the degree implied by the means and methods used to define them. PSI's scope of services did not include surveying of the location or surface elevation of the borings. Surface elevations presented within this report were estimated based on publicly available topographic information obtained from Google Earth Pro™. Therefore, the coordinates/locations of the borings and their estimated surface elevations as provided within this report and the Appendices should be considered approximate and are only provided as a general reference.

Approximately 5 inches of concrete and approximately 5 to 8 inches of base rock materials were encountered at the ground surface for borings B-01, B-02, B-04, B-05, B-08, P-01, and P-02. Approximately 6 to 8 inches of topsoil-like materials (grass and roots) were present at the ground surface of borings B-03, B-06, B-07, B-09 to B-11, and P-03 to P-08.

Fine-grained apparent fill was encountered in boring B-08, located beneath the concrete section and extending to a depth of approximately 3 feet below the existing grade. As the site has been developed, it is likely that the majority of the shallow materials have been previously disturbed or placed as fill during previous construction activities. It is difficult to differentiate between disturbed in-situ soils and fill in the absence of deleterious materials. Below the concrete pavement section, gravel base layer, or topsoil layer, fine-grained soils consisting of very soft to very stiff lean clay (CL) and fat clay (CH), with varying amounts of sand, gravel, and limestone fragments, were encountered. These clayey soils extended to depths ranging from approximately 5 to 17 feet below existing site grades.

In borings B-02, B-05, B-9, B-10, P-04, and P-07, layers of very loose to medium dense clean to silty or clayey sands (SP, SM, or SC), with secondary amounts of gravel and limestone fragments, gravel, and sandy gravel were encountered between approximate depths of 5 ½ to 18 ½ feet. All building borings were terminated upon auger refusal, which occurred at depths ranging from approximately 11 ¾ to 18 ¾ feet below existing ground surface. The refusal materials generally appeared to consist of weathered limestone and gravel fragments.

The Boring Logs illustrated in Appendix D should be reviewed for specific information at individual boring locations. These records include soil descriptions, stratifications, penetration resistances, locations of the samples and laboratory test data.

3.4 WATER LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

Free water was observed in nearly all of the borings at depths ranging from approximately 2 to 8 feet below the existing ground surface.. In the vicinity of stormwater ponds P-06 and P-08, water was observed at the ground surface.

Groundwater levels can fluctuate seasonally due to factors such as precipitation, proximity to water bodies (e.g., creeks, rivers, and lakes), soil infiltration rates, seasonal and climatic variations, and land use conditions. Water seepage will largely depend on the permeability of the soils. If more detailed water level information is required, observation wells or piezometers could be installed at the site, and water levels could be monitored.

The groundwater levels referenced in this report represent conditions observed at the time of PSI's field exploration. It is the responsibility of the contractor to determine the actual groundwater levels immediately prior to and during construction.

3.5 LABORATORY TESTING

The soil samples obtained during the field exploration were transported to the laboratory and selected soil samples were tested in the laboratory to measure material properties for our geotechnical evaluation. Laboratory testing was accomplished in general accordance with ASTM and other applicable procedures. Laboratory testing was performed on selected samples to evaluate the classification, and other engineering characteristics of the subsurface materials. Laboratory test data along with detailed descriptions of the soils can be found on the logs of borings and in Appendix D. The samples that were not altered by laboratory testing will be retained for 90 days from the date of this report and then will be discarded without further notice.

4. GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following geotechnical related recommendations have been developed on the basis of the subsurface conditions encountered and PSI's understanding of the proposed development. Should changes in the project criteria occur, a review must be made by PSI to determine if modifications to our recommendations will be required.

The following factors influenced the site preparation and foundation recommendations provided in this report:

- Minimal regrading (i.e. cut/fill) expected in building areas;
- Presence of very soft to soft clays and very loose to loose sands;
- Variable presence of surficial high plasticity fat clay with shrink-swell potential;
- Groundwater at depths as shallow as 2 feet;
- Variability of soil conditions in the surficial 5 feet;
- Design frost depth of 30 inches;
- Auger refusal at depths ranging from approximately 11 ¾ to 18 ¾ feet below existing ground surface; and
- Limited characterization of refusal material.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered at this site, shallow foundations and slabs founded on unimproved site soils may experience excessive total and differential settlements that could cause building distress and damage. Therefore, shallow foundations and slabs founded on unimproved site soils is not a suitable alternative. Ground improvement of the in-situ soils is recommended to support shallow foundations and slabs.

For any ground supported shallow foundation system or floor slabs, it will be necessary to perform modifications to the subgrade to provide uniform support and reduce movements associated with soil shrink-swell potential. PSI recommends that Engineered Fill be placed within the building area to a depth of 3 feet below finished floor elevation. These 3 feet of fill can be accomplished by overexcavation and replacement of existing soils, fill placement to raise existing grades, or combination thereof.

Some ground improvement systems require a load transfer platform (LTP). PSI recommends that the earthwork contractor coordinate with the specialty ground improvement contractor prior to beginning site preparation so that subgrade preparation and Engineering Fill placement can be designed to meet any additional requirements (e.g. LTP) of the ground improvement specialty contractor.

Detailed geotechnical recommendations are presented in the following sections.

Pavement and Parking Areas:

Surficial high-plasticity clay (CH) soils were encountered in Borings B-03, B-07, B-09, B-10, P-04, P-07, and P-08. In pavement areas with high-plasticity clays, PSI recommends that such materials be undercut and replaced to provide at least 1 foot of approved Engineered Fill beneath the proposed pavement subgrade.

Ground Improvement

Ground improvement elements used in conjunction with shallow foundations are commonly used where marginal soils are encountered to provide a lower risk foundation alternative that improves bearing capacity and reduces settlement potential. The proposed structures (shallow foundations and slabs) can be supported on the existing

soils if ground improvement methods, such as vibro stone columns (VSC), rammed aggregate piers (RAP), or rigid inclusions (RI) are utilized. Ground improvement methods are proprietary systems designed by licensed specialty contractors to meet specified performance criteria.

Formal determination on the feasibility of each ground improvement system, and subsequent design, including allowable bearing pressure and settlement calculations for the system, should be performed by the specialty contractor after reviewing the subsurface information provided in this report and the design parameters and objectives for the planned structures.

PSI can refer you to Specialty Contractors for the methods mentioned above and, if desired, can assist with the evaluation of their technical proposals.

5. SITE GRADING RECOMMENDATIONS

The site should be stripped of vegetation and landscaping in the proposed development areas. If organic material and/or debris are encountered, it should be removed to the extent encountered and replaced with engineered fill. Loose soils or stockpiled soils resulting from the over-excavation may be incorporated and placed as Engineered Fill if it meets the recommended specifications. Trash and debris should be removed from the site and disposed of in accordance with local and state regulations.

The excavation requirements for the proposed buildings are discussed in Section 4, Geotechnical Evaluation and Recommendations. Over-excavation should be performed in accordance with our recommendations and should extend at least 5 feet beyond the building footprint in all directions.

The excavation requirements for the proposed pavements are discussed in Section 4, Geotechnical Evaluation and Recommendations. Over-excavation should be performed in accordance with our recommendations and should extend at least 3 feet beyond the pavement footprint in all directions.

Following site stripping and over-excavation and removal of high plasticity clay soils, the exposed grade should be proof rolled to identify potential areas of soft soils prior to placement of the Engineered Fill. The proof-roll should be conducted with a loaded tandem-axle dump truck or similar pneumatic-tired equipment with a minimum weight of 15 tons.

Excavations may be impacted by shallow groundwater. The contractor should evaluate groundwater levels prior to excavation and implement groundwater control and management techniques, as necessary, to maintain dry working conditions in the excavations.

5.1 ENGINEERED FILL

Based on PSI's field and laboratory data it is our opinion that the majority of the on-site soils **are not suitable** for reuse as Engineered Fill. Some low plasticity clay soils encountered within the borings may meet the following specifications and may be acceptable for use as Engineered Fill. Materials should be stockpiled and tested prior to reuse.

Engineered Fill should be free of organic or other deleterious materials, have a maximum particle size less than 3 inches, and have a liquid limit less than 40 and a plasticity index less than 20. Soils classified as CL, ML, CL-ML, SM, SC, SC-SM, SW, and GW are generally suitable for use as engineered fill provided, they are free of organic matter or debris. Soils classified as MH, CH, GC, GM, GP, SP, OL, OH, and PT should not be used.

A representative of PSI's geotechnical engineer should observe the subgrade soils, perform plasticity tests, and estimate the approximate extent of any exposed or encountered unsuitable soils and provide recommendations for remediation. Fine-grained soils used for fill require close moisture content control and careful placement by the contractor to achieve the recommended degree of compaction.

5.2 FILL PLACEMENT AND TESTING

Engineered Fill placed shall be tested and documented by a geotechnical technician and directed by a geotechnical engineer to evaluate the placement of new fill material. The geotechnical engineer of record can only review the testing that is performed under the geotechnical engineer of record's direct supervision. In general, a separate

Standard Proctor test should be performed for every change in material. The following table summarizes the recommended compactive effort for various types of fills.

MATERIAL TESTED	PROCTOR TYPE	MIN % DRY DENSITY	MOISTURE CONTENT RANGE	FREQUENCY OF TESTING*
Engineered Fill (Cohesive)	Standard	95%	-2 to +2 %	3 per 1,000 cy of fill placed per lift
Engineered Fill (Granular)	Standard	95%	-2 to +2 %	3 per 1,000 cy of fill placed per lift
Random Fill (non-load bearing)	Standard	95%	-3 to +3 %	3 per 3,000 cy of fill placed per lift
Utility Trench Backfill / Wall Backfill	Standard	95%	-2 to +2 %	3 per 600 lineal feet of trench per lift

*Minimum of 3 tests per lift

Fill material should be placed in maximum eight-inch loose lifts. A sample(s) of the proposed backfill soil(s) should be obtained for moisture density relationship (proctor test) three to four days prior to backfilling operations to expedite compaction and moisture content testing by the materials testing service provider.

Weather conditions in the site area are typically dry in the summer and early fall. While grading can be inhibited for short periods during and following times of precipitation, grading can generally be conducted year-round. The major factor that must be considered during the winter months is ground freezing. During extended periods of sub-freezing weather, it can be difficult to properly moisture conditions and compact soils. Grading must be conducted during the warmer parts of the day in freezing weather.

6. GEOTECHNICAL RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 SHALLOW FOOTING FOUNDATIONS

The planned construction can be supported on conventional spread-type footing foundations if ground improvement elements are installed to improve the underlying soils. The ground improvement system should be designed by the specialty ground improvement contractor to meet the allowable bearing and settlement performance criteria established by the structural engineer. Minimum footing dimensions for isolated and continuous wall footings should be at least 24 inches and 18 inches, respectively.

Exterior footings and footings in unheated areas should be located at a depth of 30 inches or deeper below the final exterior grade to provide adequate frost protection. Interior footings within heated areas should be located at a depth of at least 18 inches. If the building is to be constructed during the winter months, footings should be protected from freezing.

The uplift capacity of shallow foundations should be limited to the weight of the foundation concrete plus the weight of the soil immediately above the footing. The base adhesion/frictional resistance and the passive soil resistance will resist the horizontal loads on shallow foundations. For a footing cast against natural clay soil or compacted soil, the adhesion/frictional resistance and the passive soil resistance values for both transient and sustained loading conditions are given herein. For transient loading conditions, an ultimate base adhesion resistance of 500 psf and an ultimate passive resistance of 1,000 psf can be used. For sustained loading conditions, a frictional co-efficient of 0.3 and an ultimate passive resistance of 120 psf per foot depth is recommended. A factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended to arrive at the allowable values. Passive resistance from the upper two feet of soil should be neglected. Also, the passive resistance of any un-compacted fill material should be neglected.

After the foundations have been excavated and inspected, steel reinforcement and concrete should be placed as quickly as possible to avoid exposure of the footing bottoms to wetting and drying. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, the foundation concrete should be placed during the same day the excavation is made. If it is required that the excavation be left open for more than one day, they should be protected to reduce evaporation or entry of moisture.

6.2 SLABS ON GRADE

A slab-on-grade interior floor system (supported by ground improvement elements) may be utilized for the proposed structures provided the building area is prepared in accordance with the site preparation recommendations provided in Section 4 Geotechnical Evaluation of this report.

It is recommended that the floor slab be grade supported on 4 to 6 inches layer of crushed limestone or sand/gravel mix of MODOT Type 5 or similar. Where additional drainage capabilities are desired, a more open-graded material may be used. Crushed limestone or MODOT Type 5 containing 6% fines or less would be suitable for this use. If the floor slab is to be supported on MODOT Type 5 crushed limestone or other open-graded material, PSI recommends utilizing a geo-textile fabric between the subgrade soils and this base material to prevent the migration of the subgrade soil into the voids of the open graded “clean” crushed limestone.

Where concrete slabs will be covered with tile or other moisture sensitive covering, we recommend the use of a vapor retarder beneath the slabs on grade to reduce vapor transmission through the slab.

The precautions listed below are considered good construction practice. These recommendations are not required but can be followed to prevent moisture content variation and help reduce potential damage caused by movement of the supporting subgrade.

- Cracking of slabs-on-grade can occur as a result of heaving or compression of the supporting soil, but also as a result of concrete curing stresses. The occurrence of concrete shrinkage cracks, and problems associated with concrete curing may be reduced and/or controlled by limiting the slump of the concrete, proper concrete placement, finishing, and curing, and by the placement of crack control joints at frequent intervals, particularly, where re-entrant slab corners occur. The American Concrete Institute (ACI) recommends a maximum panel size (in feet) equal to approximately three times the thickness of the slab (in inches) in both directions. For example, joints are recommended at a maximum spacing of 12 feet based on using a four-inch thick slab. We also recommend that control joints be scored three feet in from and parallel to all foundation walls. Using fiber reinforcement in the concrete can also control shrinkage cracking.

- Slabs should be separated from exterior walls, column posts, interior bearing members and utility lines to allow independent vertical movement of the slab. If project structural and architectural details require the slab on grade to be structurally tied to the exterior wall/foundation system, then control joints should be placed in the slab within approximately 3 feet of the wall. The owner must understand and accept the risk of cracking at or near the control joints if the slab on grade is tied to the foundation system.

- Some increase in moisture content is inevitable as a result of development and associated landscaping. However, extreme moisture content increases can be largely controlled by proper and responsible site drainage, building maintenance and irrigation practices.

- Utility backfill in areas supporting slabs should be moisture conditioned and compacted. Backfill in all interior and exterior water and sewer line trenches should be uniformly compacted.

- Exterior slabs should be isolated from the building. These slabs should be reinforced to function as independent units. Movement of these slabs should not be transmitted to the building foundation or superstructure.

6.3 SEISMIC PARAMETERS

The project site is located within a municipality that employs the International Building Code (IBC), 2021 edition. As part of this code, the design of structures must consider dynamic forces resulting from seismic events. These forces are dependent upon the magnitude of the earthquake event as well as the properties of the soil that underlie the site. As part of the procedure to evaluate seismic forces, the code requires the evaluation of the Seismic Site Class, which categorizes the site based upon the characteristics of the subsurface profile within the upper 100 feet of the ground surface. To define the Site Class for this project, we have interpreted the expected results of soil test borings drilled with the project site and estimated appropriate soil properties below grade to a depth of 100 feet, as permitted by Section 20 of the code. The estimated soil properties were based upon data available in published geologic reports and our experience with subsurface conditions in the general site area.

Based on the soil exploration and blow numbers, PSI recommends that a **Site Class "C"** be used for design.

Site Class "C" Recommendations

The USGS-NEHRP probabilistic ground motion values, interpolated for Site Class "C" soils and in accordance with ASCE 7-16, based on the nearest four grid points to latitude 38.804556° and longitude -90.618033°, are as follows:

Period (seconds)	2% Probability of Event in 50 years (g)	Site Coefficients	Maximum Spectral Acceleration Parameters	Design Spectral Acceleration Parameters	
0.2 (S_s)	0.325	F_a = 1.3	S_{ms} = 0.422	S_{Ds}= 0.282	T_0= 0.096
1.0 (S_1)	0.136	F_v = 1.5	S_{m1} = 0.204	S_{D1}= 0.136	T_s= 0.482

$S_{ms} = F_aS_s$ $S_{Ds} = ⅔*S_{ms}$ $T_0= 0.2*S_{D1}/S_{Ds}$

$S_{m1} = F_vS_1$ $S_{D1} = ⅔*S_{m1}$ $T_s= S_{D1}/S_{Ds}$

The Site Coefficients, F_a and F_v presented in the above table were interpolated from Chapter 20.3-1 as a function of the site classification and mapped spectral response acceleration at the short (S_s) and 1 second (S_1) periods.

Based on the Spectral Acceleration values for this site, structures with a Risk Category of I, II, and III (Table 1604.5) could be designed as a **Seismic Design Category C** as defined in Tables 1613.2.5(1) and 1613.2.5(2). Structures with a Risk Category IV could be designed as a **Seismic Design Category D**. The Risk Category is based on the nature of the occupancy of the structure and is typically determined by the design team (Architect/Structural Engineer) or building official. The determination of the Risk Category is beyond PSI's scope of service.

According to IBC 2018, Section 1803.5.11 requires that sites with a **Seismic Design Categories C through F** be evaluated for slope instabilities, liquefaction, surface rupture due to faulting or lateral spreading and estimates on the differential settlement, lateral movement or reduction in foundation soil bearing capacity due to liquefaction. A detailed study of these effects was beyond PSI's scope of services. However, the following table presents a qualitative assessment of these issues considering the site class, the subsurface soil properties, the groundwater elevation, and probabilistic ground motions:

HAZARD	RELATIVE RISK	COMMENTS
Slope Stability	Low	The site will incorporate approximately 3 feet of cut or fill for general site grading and the site slopes down from the center to the east and west. No slope stability analyses have been performed. No significant slopes are expected near structures.
Liquefaction	Low	The soil within the upper 15 feet of the subsurface profile is cohesive soil, which is less susceptible to liquefaction during a significant earthquake event if the layer is below the ground water table. Layers of sand and gravel encountered appear to be isolated and discontinuous. Ground improvement will improve liquefaction resistance.
Settlements	Low	Ground improvement will reduce the possibility of seismic-induced settlements.
Surface Rupture	Low	The site is not underlain by a mapped Holocene-aged fault

6.4 LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE COEFFICIENTS

PSI understands that maintenance pits are planned for the five-bay truck storage facility (4' to 5' below finished floor). Non-yielding walls supported at the top and bottom such as pit walls, should be designed using an at-rest lateral earth pressure. Walls that are allowed to yield should be designed based on an active equivalent fluid pressure. The recommended lateral earth pressure values are based on a level backfill surface which is fully drained so that hydrostatic pressure is not allowed to develop behind the wall.

Earth pressure values for the above water table condition should correspond to the total unit weight of soil and earth pressure values for the below water table condition should correspond to the buoyant or submerged unit weight of soil.

Drainage systems should be provided to collect/remove water and to prevent hydrostatic pressure on the walls. If provisions to prevent accumulation of water behind the walls are not provided, the walls should be designed to resist the hydrostatic head in addition to the buoyant lateral earth pressures. The hydrostatic pressures should be accounted for the full height of the wall.

Any additional lateral loads due to surcharge and live loads should also be included in the design. A minimum uniform surcharge pressure of 240 psf should be included in the design for the pavement and traffic loads. The lateral pressure on the wall due a uniform surcharge load can be taken as earth pressure coefficient values shown in the following table multiplied by the surcharge pressure. PSI should be contacted to assess the earth pressures, if any structures are located within close proximity of the retaining wall.

The table below shows the recommended lateral earth pressure coefficients for typical backfill materials to be used in the design of oil changing pit walls. These values should not be used for alternative wall types, walls that will retain in-situ materials or walls greater than 5 feet in height.

Parameters specific to soil type	Clayey Sand or Silty Sand	Crushed Stone*
Friction Factor for Base	0.38	0.60
Coefficient of Active Pressure (K_a)**	0.33	0.20
Coefficient of Passive Pressure (K_p)**	3.0	5.0
Coefficient of At-Rest Pressure (K_o)**	0.50	0.33

* PSI recommends high plastic clay should not be used as backfill of the walls
** These values may be used for design only if the backfill extends a horizontal distance approximately equal to or greater than the total height of the wall at the surface, and at least one-foot beyond the heel of the wall footing. Earth pressure coefficients valid for level backfill conditions with no surcharge

Horizontal shear forces can be resisted partially or completely by frictional forces developed between the base of spread footings and the underlying soil. The total frictional resistance between the footing and the soil is the sum of vertical forces (dead load) times the coefficient of friction between the soil and the base of the footing. If additional lateral resistance is required, passive soil resistance from embedded retaining walls and/or foundations bearing on undisturbed native soil may be evaluated on the basis of an equivalent fluid having a unit weight of 120 pcf. We recommend a factor of safety of at least 2 be applied to the calculated passive resistance.

6.5 PAVEMENT SECTION RECOMMENDATIONS

PSI's scope of services did not include extensive sampling and CBR testing of existing subgrade or potential sources of imported fill for the specific purpose of detailed pavement section analysis. Instead, PSI has based this report on pavement-related design parameters that are considered to be typical for the area soil types.

In large areas of pavement, or where pavements are subject to significant traffic, a more detailed analysis of the subgrade and traffic conditions should be made. The results of such a study will provide information necessary to design an economical and serviceable pavement.

The recommended thicknesses presented below are considered typical and minimum for the parameters used in this report. PSI understands that given budgetary considerations, it may be desirable to place thinner pavement sections than those presented. However, the client, the owner, and the project principals should be aware that thinner pavement sections might result in increased maintenance costs and lower than anticipated pavement life. The pavement subgrade should be prepared as discussed in the "Site Grading" section of this report.

PSI has estimated the subgrade soils will be prepared to achieve a CBR of at least 3. Based on this information for the subject pavement, the following minimum pavement sections were determined, as presented in the following table:

Recommended Minimum Thicknesses (Inches)*		
Pavement Materials **	**Car Parking**	**Driveways**
Asphaltic Surface Course	1½	1½
Asphaltic Binder Course	3½	4½
Base Rock	6	6
Or		
Portland Cement Concrete	5	6
Base Rock	4	4

* Pavement sections were evaluated using Pavement Assessment Software (PAS) which is based on the 1993 AASHTO Design guides; a reliability of 80%; and a 20-year 18-kip single axle load (ESAL) of **120,000** for heavy-duty areas and **30,000** for standard-duty areas. Flexible Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.2 and a terminal service of 2.0. Rigid Pavements were evaluated based on an initial serviceability of 4.5 and a terminal service of 2.0; an unreinforced concrete mix with a 28-day modulus of rupture of 550 psi (approx. 4,000 psi compressive strength)
** Pavement materials should conform to local and state guidelines, if applicable.

Rigid concrete pavement is recommended where trash dumpsters or semi-trailers are to be parked on the pavement or where a considerable load is transferred from relatively small steel wheels. This should provide better distribution of surface loads to the subgrade without causing deformation of the surface. Trash dumpster pads should be at least 8 inches thick and properly reinforced.

Pavement may be placed after the subgrade has been properly compacted, fine graded and proof rolled. The work should be done in accordance with State Department of Transportation guidelines.

Asphalt Pavement Section

The granular base course should be built at least 2 feet wider than the pavement on each side to support the tracks of the slipform paver. This extra width is structurally beneficial for wheel loads applied at pavement edges.

The asphaltic surface mixture should conform to MODOT Section 450 specifications and utilize APWA Type 5 or Type 6 Superpave designs. PSI recommends the surface course should be compacted to 96% ± 2% of the maximum density as determined by the applicable Superpave gyratory compaction method. For the surface mix, BP-1 is typically used, while BP-2 may be selected for base mixes based on anticipated traffic loads and site conditions. To reduce the potential for thermal cracking in this region, the use of an asphalt binder grade of PG 64-28 is recommended for surface mixes. For base mixes placed 4 inches or more below the surface, PG 64-22 is sufficient.

Concrete Pavement Section

Because the pavement at this site will be subjected to freeze-thaw cycles, PSI recommends that an air entrainment admixture be added to the concrete mix to achieve an air content in the range of 5% to 7% to provide freeze-thaw durability in the concrete. Concrete with a 28-day specified compressive strength of 4,000 psi should be adequate in this area. A mixture with a maximum slump of 4 inches is acceptable. If a water reducing admixture is specified, the slump can be higher. It is recommended that admixtures are submitted in advance of use in the concrete.

Pavement for the dumpster area should be constructed of Portland cement concrete with a load transfer device installed where construction joints are required. A thickened edge is recommended on the outside of slabs subjected to wheel loads. This thickened edge usually takes the form of an integral curb. Fill material should be compacted behind the curb or thickened edge of the outside slabs. The following are recommended to enhance the quality of the pavement.

- Moisten subgrade just prior to placement of concrete.
- Cure fresh concrete with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound.
- Keep automobile traffic off the slab for 3 days and truck traffic off the slab for 7 days, unless tests are made to determine that the concrete has gained adequate strength (i.e., usually 4,000 psi)

Base Rock Section

PSI recommends that a MODOT Type 5 aggregate base rock (MODOT Specifications Handbook, Sec. 1007.3.2) be used under both asphalt and concrete pavements.

Sieve Size	**Percent Passing by Weight (Mass)**
1-inch (25.0 mm)	100
1/2-inch (12.5 mm)	60-90
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	35-60
No. 30 (600 µm)	10-35
No. 200 (75 µm)	0-15

Pavement Drainage & Maintenance

PSI recommends pavements be sloped to provide rapid surface drainage. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavement could saturate the subgrade and cause premature deterioration of pavements, and removal and replacement may be required. Consideration should be given to the use of an interceptor drain to collect and remove water collecting in the granular base. The interceptor drains could be incorporated with the storm drains of other utilities located in the pavement areas.

Periodic maintenance of the pavement should be anticipated. This should include sealing of cracks and joints and by maintaining proper surface drainage to avoid ponding of water on or near the pavement area.

7. CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

PSI should be retained to provide observation and testing of construction activities involved in the foundation, earthwork, and related activities of this project. PSI cannot accept responsibility for conditions that deviate from those described in this report, nor for the performance of the foundation system if not engaged to also provide construction observation and testing for this project.

7.1 MOISTURE SENSITIVE SOILS/WEATHER RELATED CONCERNS

The upper fine-grained soils encountered at this site are expected to be sensitive to disturbances caused by construction traffic and to changes in moisture content. During wet weather periods, increases in the moisture content of the soil can cause significant reduction in soil strength and support capabilities. In addition, soils that become wet may be slow to dry and thus significantly retard the progress of grading and compaction activities. It will, therefore, be advantageous to perform earthwork and foundation construction activities during dry weather.

7.2 DRAINAGE AND GROUNDWATER CONSIDERATIONS

PSI recommends that the Contractor determine the actual groundwater levels at the site at the time of the construction activities to assess the impact groundwater may have on construction. Water should not be allowed to collect in the foundation excavation, on floor slab areas, or on prepared subgrades of the construction area either during or after construction. Undercut or excavated areas should be sloped toward one corner to facilitate removal of collected rainwater, groundwater, or surface runoff. Positive site drainage should be provided to reduce infiltration of surface water around the perimeter of the building and beneath the floor slabs. The grades should be sloped away from the building and surface drainage should be collected and discharged such that water is not permitted to infiltrate the backfill and floor slab areas of the building.

It is possible that seasonal variations will cause fluctuations in groundwater levels. Additionally, perched water may be encountered in discontinuous zones within the overburden. Water should be removed from excavations by pumping. The Geotechnical engineer should be consulted if excessive and uncontrolled amounts of seepage occur.

7.3 RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION SERVICES

The information provided in this report may be based on interpretation of client supplied information, publicly available databases, exploration data, and PSI's experience and knowledge. The client must recognize that some geological variations are expected to occur between boring locations and physical characteristics are expected to vary with time; therefore, it is important to retain the geotechnical engineer throughout the construction period. Though the geotechnical engineer may be needed during other phases of the project, PSI recommends the geotechnical engineer, or their representative, be present during the following at a minimum to confirm the materials are consistent with our design recommendations:

- Stripping of the subgrade
- Removal of unsuitable soils (high plastic clay)
- Proof-rolling of the subgrade prior to fill placement, and slab construction
- Engineered fill placement to establish grade
- Foundation excavations prior to concrete placement
- Slab subgrade prior to concrete placement

If conditions are observed that vary from those stated in this report, PSI can provide updated recommendations based on the site conditions at the time of construction.

7.4 EXCAVATIONS

In Federal Register, Volume 54, No. 209 (October 1989), the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) amended its "Construction Standards for Excavations, 29 CFR, part 1926, Subpart P". This document was issued to better enhance the safety of workers entering trenches or excavations. It is mandated by this federal regulation that excavations, whether they be utility trenches, basement excavation or footing excavations, be constructed in accordance with the new OSHA guidelines. It is PSI's understanding that these regulations are being strictly enforced and if they are not closely followed, the owner and the contractor could be liable for substantial penalties.

The contractor is solely responsible for designing and constructing stable, temporary excavations and should shore, slope, or bench the sides of the excavations as required to maintain stability of both the excavation sides and bottom. The contractor's "responsible person", as defined in 29 CFR Part 1926, should evaluate the soil exposed in the excavations as part of the contractor's safety procedures. In no case should slope height, slope inclination, or excavation depth, including utility trench excavation depth, exceed those specified in local, state, and federal safety regulations.

PSI is providing this information solely as a service to our client. PSI does not assume responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's or other party's compliance with local, state, and federal safety or other regulations.

8. GEOTECHNICAL RISK

The concept of risk is an important aspect of the geotechnical evaluation. The primary reason for this is that the analytical methods used to develop geotechnical recommendations do not comprise an exact science. The analytical tools which geotechnical engineers use are generally empirical and must be used in conjunction with engineering judgment and experience. Therefore, the solutions and recommendations presented in the geotechnical evaluation should not be considered risk-free and, more importantly, are not a guarantee that the interaction between the soils and the proposed structure will perform as planned. The engineering recommendations presented in the preceding section constitutes PSI's professional estimate of those measures that are necessary for the proposed structure to perform according to the proposed design based on the information generated and reference during this evaluation, and PSI's experience in working with these conditions.

9. REPORT LIMITATIONS

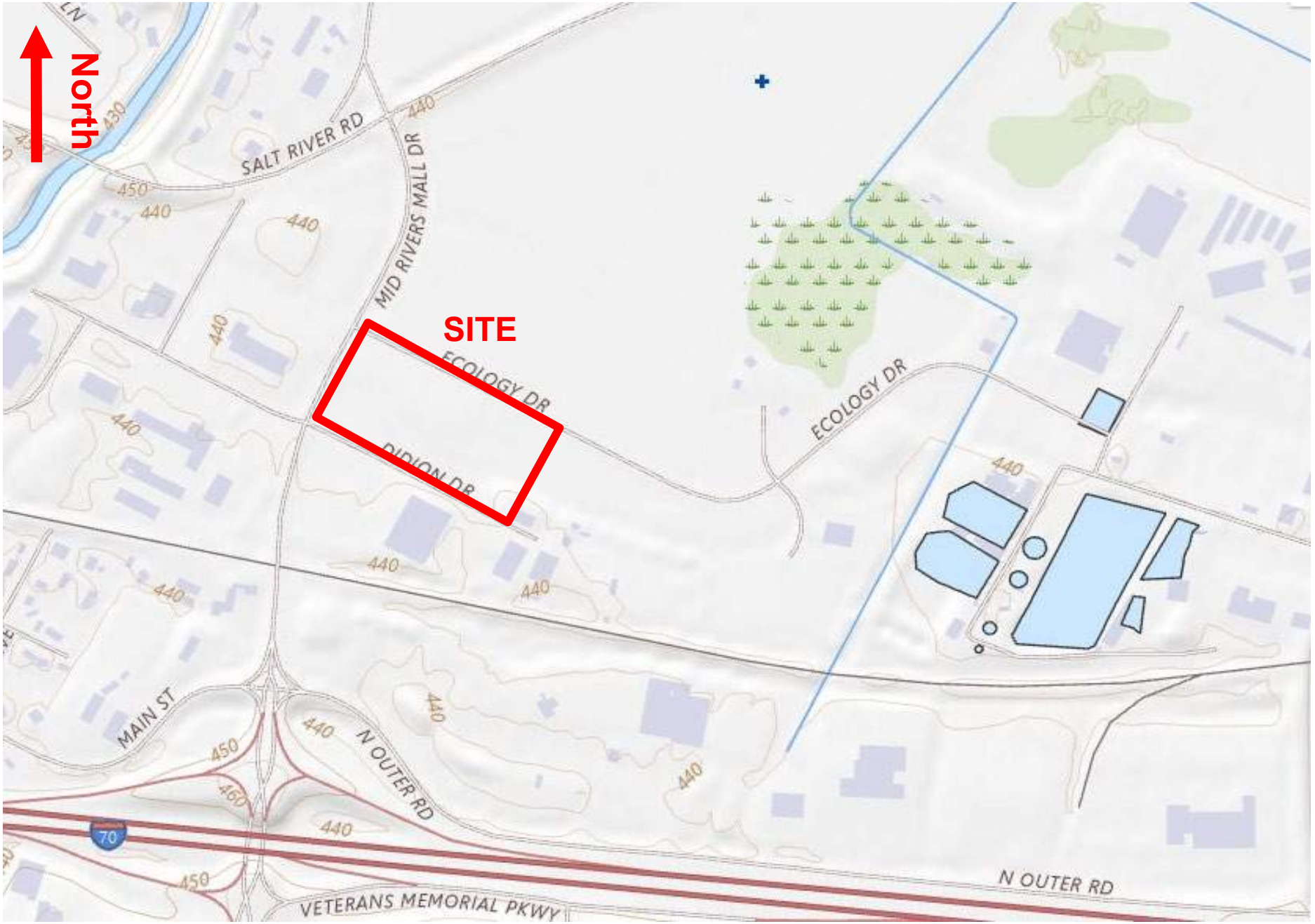
The recommendations submitted are based on the subsurface information obtained by PSI and design details furnished by **Central County Fire & Rescue (CCFR)** and the design team. If there are revisions to the plans for this project or if deviations from the subsurface conditions noted in this report are encountered during construction, PSI should be notified immediately to determine if changes in the foundation recommendations are required. If PSI is not retained to perform these functions, PSI will not be responsible for the impact of those conditions on the project.

The geotechnical engineer warrants that the findings, recommendations, specifications, or professional advice contained herein have been made in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practices in the local area. No other warranties are implied or expressed.

After the plans and specifications are more complete, the geotechnical engineer should be retained and provided the opportunity to review the final design plans and specifications to check that our engineering recommendations have been properly incorporated into the design documents. At that time, it may be necessary to submit supplementary recommendations. This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of **Central County Fire & Rescue (CCFR)** for the specific application to the proposed **CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings in** Saint Peters, Missouri.

APPENDIX A - TOPOGRAPHIC MAP

Professional Service Industries, Inc.



Topographic Map **Provided by the USGS**	**Proposed Development** **10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive** **St Peters, MO**	PSI Project Number	0040519-1	Drawn By: TT Date: 5/22/2025
		Contour Elevation (ft)	10 ft	Map Name: TOPO

APPENDIX B – AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH

Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Aerial Photograph **Provided by Google Earth™**	**Proposed Development** **10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive** **St Peters, MO**	PSI Project Number	0040519-1	Drawn By:	TT
		Photograph Date	11/10/2024	Date:	5/22/2025

APPENDIX C – BORING LOCATION PLAN

Professional Service Industries, Inc.

Indicates Approximate Location of Boring

Boring Location Plan	**Proposed Development St Peters, MO**	PSI Project Number	0040519-1	Drawn By:	TT
				Date:	5/22/2025

APPENDIX D – BORING LOGS WITH LABORATORY TESTS

BORING B-01

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS/3-in ST
LATITUDE:	38.804895°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618631°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 8 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Gravel Base:** Approximately 8 inches				
435		1	6	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown, lean clay, moist, stiff		4-6-7 N_{60}=17	19	
				-more silty from 3 to 5 ft			26	DD = 97 pcf Q_u = 1.2 tsf
		2	16			250 psi		
	5			- trace sand, moist, medium stiff			33	
430		3	15			1-2-2 N_{60}=5		
				-one large gravel piece	CL		27	
		4	14			1-1-1 N_{60}=3		
	10							
425							29	
		5	12	-trace sand		1-1-1 N_{60}=3		
	15							
420				**Weathered Limestone:** Gray and brown, limestone fragments, trace sand, hard				
		6	1	Auger Refusal at 18.1 ft		50/1"	20	>>
				Boring Terminated at 18.1 ft				
415	20							
	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-02

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804815°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618808°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water

While Drilling	Not Apparent
Upon Completion	
Delay	N/A

BORING LOCATION:
Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Gravel Base:** Approximately 8 inches				
435		1	4	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, trace sand, with limestone fragments, medium stiff, moist	CL	2-4-4 N_{60}=10	21	
		2	14			2-4-4 N_{60}=10	22	LL = 42 PL = 17
	5							
430		3	12	**Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray and brown fat clay, trace sand, medium stiff, wet		1-2-1 N_{60}=4	32	
		4	15	-more sand below 8.5 ft, with limestone fragments	CH	WOH-1-2 N_{60}=4	22	
	10							
425								
		5	16	**Sand (SM):**Light brown sand, saturated	SM	1-1-2 N_{60}=4	19	
	15							
420		6		**Weathered Limestone:** Light tan limestone fragments, trace sand, hard Auger Refusal at 17.5 ft Boring Terminated at 17.5 ft		50/1"		>>@
							11	
	20							
415								
	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive,
St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-03

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS/3-in ST
LATITUDE:	38.80464°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618793°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

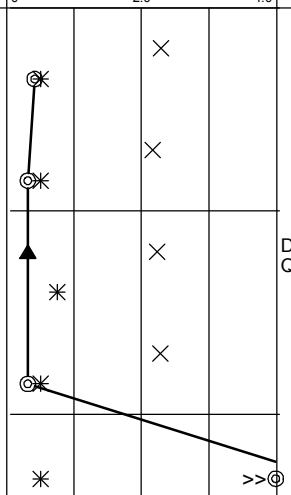
Water
- While Drilling 4.5 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 8-inches, dark gray, fat clay (CH), with root and grass	CH			
		1	12	**Fat CLAY (CH):** Dark gray fat clay, medium stiff, moist	CH	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	29	
		2	12	**Lean Clay (CL):** Dark gray lean clay, trace sand, medium stiff, moist		1-1-2 N_{60}=4	27	
430	5	3	20	-changes to brown, moist	CL	100 psi	28	DD = 96 pcf Q_u = 0.3 tsf
		4	14	-with sand below 8.5 ft, moist		WOH-1-2 N_{60}=4	29	
425	10	5	2	-with weathered limestone, trace sand Auger Refusal at 11.7 ft Boring Terminated at 11.7 ft		50/2"	24	
420	15							
415	20							
	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture ×, PL ◪, LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲, Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0



Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-04

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804669°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618472°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water

While Drilling	3 feet
Upon Completion	
Delay	N/A

BORING LOCATION:
Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0			**Gravel Base:** Approximately 8 inches				
		1	9	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, trace sand, with gravel, stiff, moist		2-4-5 N_{60}=12	21	
		2	8	-dark gray lean clay	CL	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	26	
430	5	3	14	-trace gravel at 6 ft -more silty at 7 ft		1-2-2 N_{60}=5	33	LL = 47 PL = 16
		4	15	**Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray and brown fat clay, with limestone fragments -with sand, soft, moist	CH	WOH-1-1 N_{60}=3	28	
425	10							
		5	4	**Weathered Limestone:** Light tan limestone fragments, with sand and lean clay, hard, wet Auger Refusal at 14.2 ft Boring Terminated at 14.2 ft		28-50/2"	24	>>◎
420	15							
	20							
415	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-05

DATE STARTED:	4/29/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/29/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nasham
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	439 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS/3-in ST
LATITUDE:	38.804684°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618279°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 3 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Concrete:** Approximate 5 inches				
				Gravel Base: Approximate 5 inches				
		1	4	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, with limestone fragments, dry, very stiff		3-8-8 N_{60}=21	11	
435	5	2	12		CL	2-3-4 N_{60}=9	26	
		3	14			100 psi	25	DD = 100 pcf Q_u = 0.7 tsf
430	10	4	6	**Fat Clay (CH):** Dark gray and brown fat clay, with sand and gravel pieces, moist	CH	WOH-1-2 N_{60}=4	24	
425	15	5	3	**Gravel:** Gravel fragments, with some lean clay, hard	GW	29-9-50/5"	13	
				Auger Refusal at 14.9 ft Boring Terminated at 14.9 ft				
420	20							
415	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture × PL ◪ LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲ Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-06

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804485°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618415°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water

While Drilling	3 feet
Upon Completion	
Delay	N/A

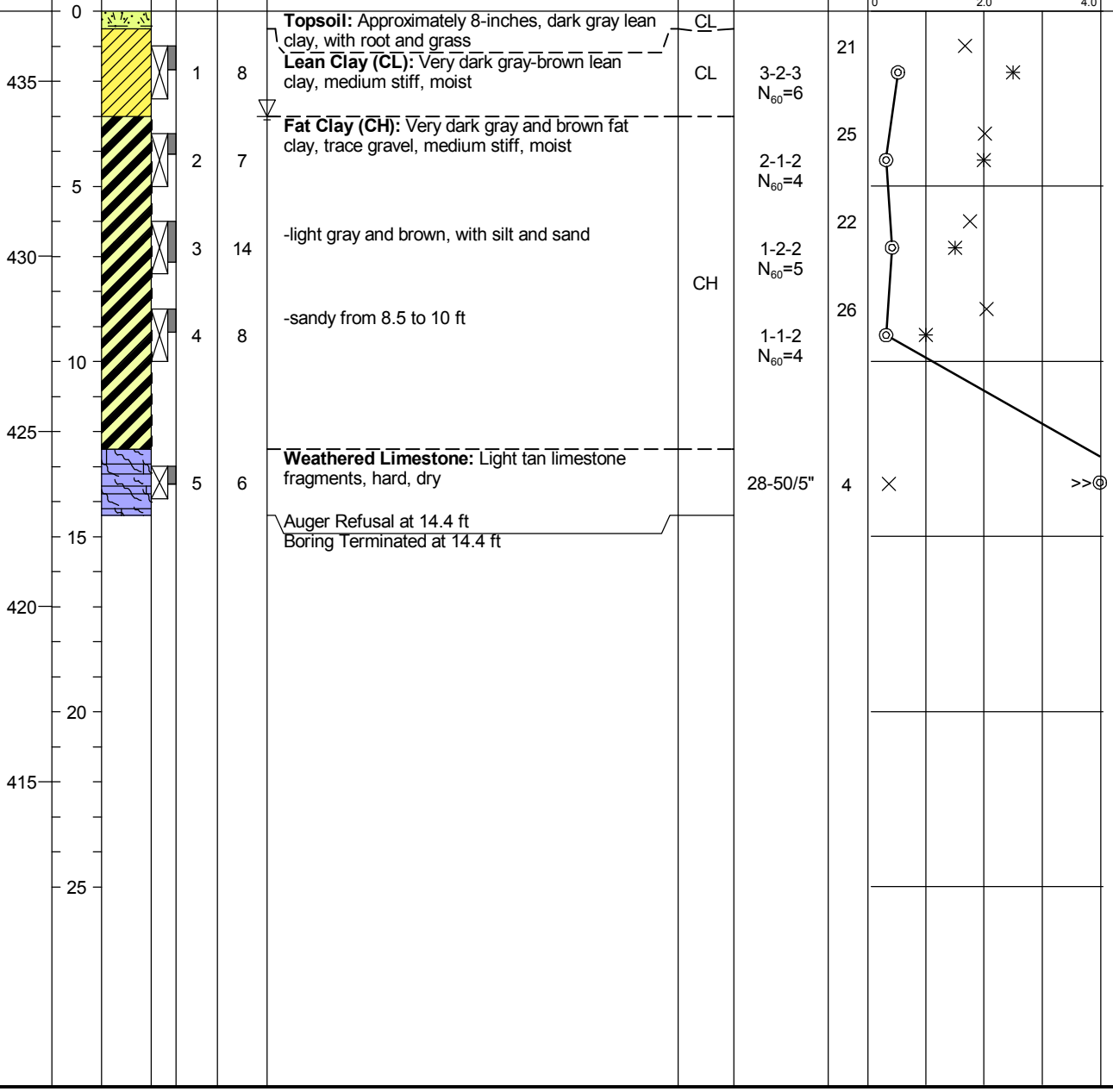
BORING LOCATION:
Proposed Admin Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %
	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 8-inches, dark gray lean clay, with root and grass	CL		
435		1	8	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, medium stiff, moist	CL	3-2-3 N_{60}=6	21
		2	7	**Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray and brown fat clay, trace gravel, medium stiff, moist		2-1-2 N_{60}=4	25
	5						
430		3	14	-light gray and brown, with silt and sand	CH	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	22
		4	8	-sandy from 8.5 to 10 ft		1-1-2 N_{60}=4	26
	10						
425		5	6	**Weathered Limestone:** Light tan limestone fragments, hard, dry		28-50/5"	4
				Auger Refusal at 14.4 ft Boring Terminated at 14.4 ft			
	15						
420							
	20						
415							
	25						

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

Additional Remarks



intertek psi

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive,
St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-07

DATE STARTED:	4/30/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/30/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804422°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618036°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 2 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Fire Training Prop

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0	1	5	**Topsoil:** Approximately 8-inches, dark gray lean clay, with root and grass **Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray-brown fat clay, stiff, moist	CH	2-3-2 N_{60}=6	27	
	5	2	5	-trace sand from 3.5 to 5 ft		1-2-2 N_{60}=5	25	LL = 51 PL = 20
430		3	3	-changes to gray brown below 6 ft	CH	WOH-12-1 N_{60}=17	26 28	
	10	4	8	-with sand at 9 ft		1-1-1 N_{60}=3		
425				**Weathered Limestone:** Light tan limestone fragments, with lean clay				
	15	5	1	Auger Refusal at 13.8 ft Boring Terminated at 13.8 ft		50/3"	11	
420	20							
415	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture ✕ PL ◪ LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲ Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-08

DATE STARTED:	4/28/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/28/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS/3-in ST
LATITUDE:	38.804358°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.617617°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 3 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Maintenance Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0			**Concrete:** Approximate 5 inches				
				Gravel Base: Approximate 5 inches				
		1	4	**Fill:** Gray lean clay, with Gravel, stiff	CL	4-6-4 N_{60}=13	11	
				Fat Clay (CH): Dark gray and brown fat clay, stiff, moist				
	5	2	5	-more silt at 4 ft		1-2-4 N_{60}=8	30	
430				-trace sand at 6 ft			27	
		3	9		CH	1-1-3 N_{60}=5		
		4	20	-trace gravel at 9 ft		100 psi	31	DD = 91 pcf Q_u = 0.5 tsf
425	10							
				Lean Clay (CL): Gray-brown lean clay, with limestone fragments and sand, very stiff, moist				
		5	3		CL	4-13-7 N_{60}=26	18	
420	15							
				Weathered Limestone: Light gray-brown limestone fragments, with sand and lean clay, hard, moist				
		6				7-50/3"	>>	
				Auger Refusal at 18.3 ft			26	
				Boring Terminated at 18.3 ft				
415	20							
	25							

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-09

DATE STARTED:	4/28/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/28/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804268°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.617388°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 3 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Maintenance Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %
435	0			**Concrete:** Approximate 5 inches **Gravel Base:** Approximate 5 inches			
		1	8	**Fat Clay (CH):** Dark gray-brown fat clay, stiff, moist		2-4-5 N_{60}=12	25
	5	2	6			1-3-3 N_{60}=8	27
430		3	6		CH	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	30
		4	3	-trace sand below 8.5 ft		1-1-2 N_{60}=4	27
	10						
425							
		5	8	**Sandy Gravel (GWS):** Brown sand and gravel fragments, loose	GWS	1-2-5 N_{60}=9	20
	15						
420		6	2	-hard below 18.5 ft Auger Refusal at 18.7 ft Boring Terminated at 18.7 ft		50/2"	16
	20						
415							
	25						

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

LL = 60
PL = 19

Additional Remarks

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-10

DATE STARTED:	4/29/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/29/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804106°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.61778°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 3 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Maintenance Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %
435	0	1		**Topsoil:** Approximately 8-inches, dark gray lean clay, with root and grass	CH		26
				Fat Clay (CH): Very dark gray-brown and black fat clay, stiff, moist	CH	1-1-3 N_{60}=5	
	5	2	6	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, with sand, soft, moist	CL	1-1-1 N_{60}=3	26
430		3	5	**Fat Clay (CH):** Gray and brown fat clay, with sand and gravel, moist	CH	WOH-1-1 N_{60}=3	28
	10	4	3	**Sand (SP): G**ray and brown, poorly graded fine sand	SP	11-4-4 N_{60}=10	22
425		5	5	-with limestone fragments at 14 ft Boring Terminated at 14.1 ft		18-50/1"	18
	15			Boring Terminated at 14.1 ft			
420	20						
415	25						

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

Additional Remarks

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING B-11

DATE STARTED:	4/29/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/29/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	25.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS/3-in ST
LATITUDE:	38.804019°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.617556°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
While Drilling 3 feet
Upon Completion
Delay N/A

BORING LOCATION:
Proposed Maintenance Building

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS) Push Pressure (ST)	Moisture, %
	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 8-inches, dark gray lean clay, with root and grass	CH		
435		1	6	**Lean Clay (CL):** Very dark gray-brown lean clay, trace sand		1-1-1 N_{60}=3	28
				-organics from 1 to 2.5 ft	CL		
	5	2	6			WOH-1-1 N_{60}=3	24
430		3	5	**Fat Clay (CH):** Dark gray-brown fat clay, with sand, with chert fragments		WOH-1-1 N_{60}=3	22
				-gray-brown, wet (sample too disturbed for unconfined compressive strength test)			23
	10	4	6			45 psi	
425					CH		42
		5	3	-yellow brown, with limestone fragments, very stiff, wet		3-11-4 N_{60}=19	
	15						15
420		6	2	**Weathered Limestone:** Limestone fragments, with light gray lean clay, hard Auger Refusal at 17.7 ft Boring Terminated at 17.7 ft		50/2"	
415	20						
	25						

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

Additional Remarks

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-01

DATE STARTED:	5/2/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/2/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	5.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804137°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618408°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water

While Drilling	Not Apparent
Upon Completion	
Delay	N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Pavement

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft ◎ × Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL (0, 25, 50) STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu ✳ Qp (0, 2.0, 4.0)	Additional Remarks
435	0					**Gravel Base:** Approximately 8 inches					
				1	11	**Lean Clay (CL):** Gray and brown, lean clay, moist, stiff	CL	2-3-4 N_{60}=9	29		
				2	9			1-2-3 N_{60}=6	25		
	5					Boring Terminated at 5 ft					

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-02

DATE STARTED:	5/2/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/2/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	15.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	435 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.805052°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.61895°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 2 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Stormwater pond

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Gravel Base:** Approximately 8 inches				
		1	14	**Lean Clay (CL):** Blue and gray, lean clay, medium stiff, moist	CL	2-2-2 N_{60}=5	27	
		2	12			1-2-2 N_{60}=5	26	
430	5							
		3	16	**Fat Clay (CH):** Gray, fat clay, medium stiff, moist to wet		1-1-2 N_{60}=4	32	LL = 60 PL = 17
		4	16	-gray and brown, wet below 8.5 ft	CH	WOH-2-2 N_{60}=5	34	
425	10							
		5	14	-wet		1-1-2 N_{60}=4	28	
420	15			Boring Terminated at 15 ft				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture × PL ◪ LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲ Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-03

DATE STARTED:	5/1/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	5/1/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Chandler
COMPLETION DEPTH	5.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804427°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618894°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 2 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Pavement

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown lean clay, with root and grass	CL			
435		1	12	**Lean Clay (CL):** Dark gray-brown lean clay, with sand and gravel, medium stiff, moist	CL	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	21	
				-red-gray-brown below 3.5 ft, moist to wet			23	LL = 39 PL = 16
		2	14			WOH-1-2 N_{60}=4		
	5			Boring Terminated at 5 ft				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 — 25 — 50

STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 — 2.0 — 4.0

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-04

DATE STARTED:	4/30/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/30/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	10.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804184°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.618195°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling — 2 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay — N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Pavement

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0	1	12	**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown lean clay, with root and grass **Fat Clay (CH):** Gray-brown fat clay, with sand and gravel, medium stiff, moist	CL	1-1-2 N_{60}=4	20	
	5	2	2	-dark gray-brown, trace sand and large gravel pieces, soft, wet	CH	WOH-1-1 N_{60}=3	24	
430		3	3	**Clayey Sand (SC):** Gray and brown clayey sand, with gravel pieces, stiff, saturated	SC	5-5-6 N_{60}=14	18	
		4	4	-yellow and brown below 8.5 ft, gravel pieces		5-5-23 N_{60}=36	17	
	10			Boring Terminated at 10 ft				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture × PL ◪ LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲ Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-05

DATE STARTED:	4/29/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/29/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nathan
COMPLETION DEPTH	5.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	437 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804075°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.617344°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling 3.5 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Pavement

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Graphic Log	Sample Type	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA N in blows/ft ◎ × Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL (0, 25, 50) STRENGTH, tsf ▲ Qu ✳ Qp (0, 2.0, 4.0)	Additional Remarks
	0					**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown lean clay, with root and grass	CL				
435				1	4	**Lean Clay (CL):** Dark gray-brown-black lean clay, soft to medium stiff, moist to wet	CL	1-1-2 N_{60}=4	31		
				2	6	**Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray-brown-black fat clay, trace sand, soft to medium stiff, moist	CH	1-1-2 N_{60}=4	26		
	5					Boring Terminated at 5 ft					

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-06

DATE STARTED:	4/28/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/28/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	5.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	436 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804461°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.617231°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling: 0
- Upon Completion
- Delay: N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Pavement

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
435	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown lean clay, with root and grass	CL			
		1	5	**Lean Clay (CL):** Dark gray-brown lean clay, trace sand and gravel pieces, stiff, moist	CL	1-3-7 N_{60}=13	27	
		2	5	-more plastic below 5 ft		2-3-5 N_{60}=10	27	
	5			Boring Terminated at 5 ft				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0

intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-07

DATE STARTED:	4/28/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/28/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	15.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	435 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804084°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.616816°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

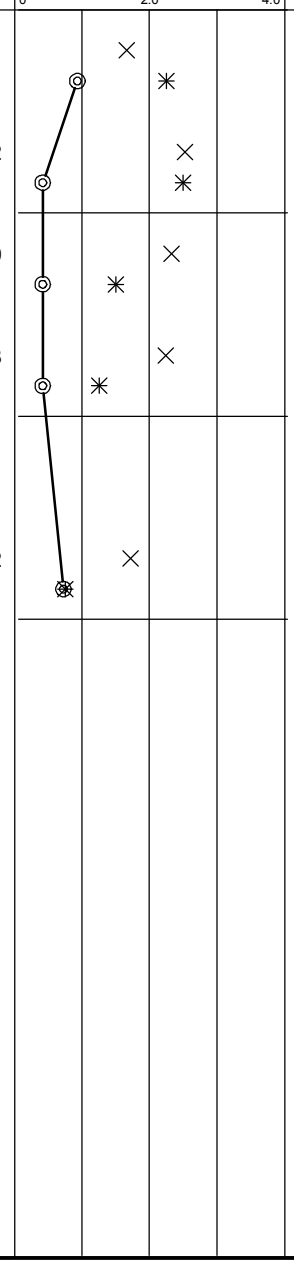
Water
- While Drilling 3.5 feet
- Upon Completion
- Delay N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Stormwater pond

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %	Additional Remarks
	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown fat clay, with root and grass	CH			
		1	8	**Fat Clay (CH):** Very dark gray-brown fat clay, trace sand, stiff, moist		2-4-5 N_{60}=12	21	
				-more plastic below 3.5 ft			32	
		2	3			1-2-2 N_{60}=5		
430	5							
		3	6	-dark gray	CH	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	29	
		4	6			1-2-2 N_{60}=5	28	
425	10							
				Sand (SP): Brown, poorly graded, medium-fine grained sand (SP), loose, saturated	SP		22	
		5	8			1-3-4 N_{60}=9		
420	15			Boring Terminated at 15 ft				

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
× Moisture ◪ PL ✚ LL
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
▲ Qu ✳ Qp
0 2.0 4.0



intertek psi
Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

BORING P-08

DATE STARTED:	4/28/25	**DRILL COMPANY:**	Redi
DATE COMPLETED:	4/28/25	**DRILLER:** Jeff	**LOGGED BY:** Nate
COMPLETION DEPTH	15.0 ft	**DRILL RIG:**	CME 750
BENCHMARK:	N/A	**DRILLING METHOD:**	Hollow Stem Auger
ELEVATION:	435 ft	**SAMPLING METHOD:**	2-in SS
LATITUDE:	38.804355°	**HAMMER TYPE:**	Automatic
LONGITUDE:	-90.616655°	**EFFICIENCY**	77%
STATION: N/A	**OFFSET:** N/A	**REVIEWED BY:**	TT

Water
- While Drilling: 0
- Upon Completion
- Delay: N/A

BORING LOCATION: Proposed Stormwater pond

REMARKS: N_{60} denotes the normalization to 60% efficiency as described in ASTM D4633.

Elevation (feet)	Depth, (feet)	Sample No.	Recovery (inches)	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	USCS Classification	SPT Blows per 6-inch (SS)	Moisture, %
	0			**Topsoil:** Approximately 6-inches, dark gray-brown fat clay, with root and grass	CH		
		1	3	**Fat Clay (CH):** Dark gray-brown fat clay, medium stiff, moist to wet		2-2-2 N_{60}=5	35
				-very dark gray- black, stiff, moist			28
430	5	2	5			2-2-4 N_{60}=8	
		3	8		CH	1-2-2 N_{60}=5	33
		4	12			1-1-2 N_{60}=4	47
425	10						
		5	13			1-1-1 N_{60}=3	39
420	15			Boring Terminated at 15 ft			

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST DATA
N in blows/ft ◎
Moisture × PL ◪ LL ✚
0 25 50
STRENGTH, tsf
Qu ▲ Qp ✳
0 2.0 4.0

LL = 71
PL = 20

Additional Remarks

Professional Service Industries, Inc.
11826 Borman Drive
Saint Louis, MO 63146
Telephone: (314) 432-8073

PROJECT NO.: 0040519-1
PROJECT: CCFR Admin and Maintenance Building
LOCATION: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Drive, St. Peters, MO 63376

The stratification lines represent approximate boundaries. The transition may be gradual.

APPENDIX E – DRILLING, FIELD, AND LAB TESTING PROCEDURES

FIELD TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

Penetration Tests and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils

During the sampling procedures, Standard Penetration Tests (SPT) were performed at regular intervals (2½-foot intervals to 10 feet and 5-foot intervals thereafter) to obtain the standard penetration (N) values of the soil. The results of the standard penetration test indicate the relative density and comparative consistency of the soils, and thereby provide a basis for estimating the relative strength and compressibility of the soil profile components. The split-barrel sampler provides a soil sample for identification purposes and for laboratory tests appropriate for soil obtained from a sampler that may produce large shear strain while obtaining the sample.

Thin-Walled (Shelby) Tube Geotechnical Sampling of Soils

Thin-walled tube samples are utilized to obtain a relatively undisturbed specimen suitable for laboratory tests of structural properties or other tests that might be influenced by soil properties. A relatively undisturbed sample is obtained by pressing a thin-walled metal tube (typically an outside diameter 3 inches) into the in-situ soil, removing the soil-filled tube, and sealing the ends to reduce the soil disturbance or moisture loss. These samples may be utilized in the laboratory to obtain the following information or perform the following tests: Unconfined Compressive Strength (q_u), Laboratory Determination of Water Content, Wet and Dry Density, Void Ratio, Percent Saturation, Grain Size, and Atterberg Limits.

Water Level Measurements

Water level observations were attempted during and upon completion of the drilling operation using a 100-foot tape measure. The depths of observed water levels in the boreholes are noted on the boring logs presented in the Appendix of this report. In the borings where water is unable to be observed during the field activities, in relatively impervious soils, the accurate determination of the groundwater elevation may not be possible even after several days of observation. Seasonal variations, temperature and recent rainfall conditions may influence the levels of the groundwater table and volumes of water will depend on the permeability of the soils.

Ground Surface Elevations

The elevations at the ground surface of the borings were estimated based on publicly available topographic information provided by Google Earth Pro. These elevations should not be used for design purposes in lieu of a survey of the boring locations and respective surface elevations at this site. These elevations are indicated on the attached boring logs that are in the Appendix of this report.

LABORATORY TESTING PROGRAM

In addition to the field investigation, a supplemental laboratory-testing program was conducted to determine additional engineering characteristics of the foundation materials necessary in analyzing the behavior of the soils as it relates to the construction of the proposed development. Laboratory results may be found on the boring logs and individual test results are included in the Appendix. The laboratory testing program is as follows:

Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil by Mass

The water content is a significant index property used in establishing a correlation between soil behavior and its index properties. The water content is used in expressing the phase relationship of air, water, and solids in a given volume of material. In fine grained cohesive soils, the behavior of a given soil type often depends on its water content. The water content of a soil, along with its liquid and plastic limits as determined by Atterberg Limit testing, is used to express its relative consistency or liquidity index.

Atterberg Limits

The Atterberg Limits are defined by the liquid limit (LL) and plastic limit (PL) states of a given soil. These limits are used to determine the moisture content limits where the soil characteristics changes from behaving more like a fluid on the liquid limit end to where the soil behaves more like individual soil particles on the plastic limit end. The liquid limit is often used to indicate if a soil is a low or high plasticity soil. The plasticity index (PI) is the difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit. The plasticity index is used in conjunction with the liquid limit to assess if the material will behave like a silt or clay. The material can also be classified as an organic material by comparing the liquid limit of the natural material to the liquid limit of the sample after being oven-dried.

Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil (q_u)

The primary purpose of the unconfined compressive strength test is to obtain the undrained compressive strength of soils that possess sufficient cohesion to permit testing in the unconfined state. Unconfined compressive strength (q_u) is the compressive stress at which an unconfined cylindrical specimen of soil will fail in a simple compression test. In this test method, unconfined compressive strength is taken as the maximum load obtained per unit area or the load per unit area at 15% axial strain, whichever is obtained first during the performance of a test. For the unconfined compressive strength test, the shear strength (s_u) is calculated to be half of the compressive stress at failure.

APPENDIX F – GENERAL NOTES/SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

intertek psi

GENERAL NOTES

SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

The Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), AASHTO 1988 and ASTM designations D2487 and D-2488 are used to identify the encountered materials unless otherwise noted. Coarse-grained soils are defined as having more than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve (0.075mm); they are described as: boulders, cobbles, gravel or sand. Fine-grained soils have less than 50% of their dry weight retained on a #200 sieve; they are defined as silts or clay depending on their Atterberg Limit attributes. Major constituents may be added as modifiers and minor constituents may be added according to the relative proportions based on grain size.

DRILLING AND SAMPLING SYMBOLS

SFA: Solid Flight Auger - typically 4" diameter flights, except where noted.
HSA: Hollow Stem Auger - typically 3¼" or 4¼ I.D. openings, except where noted.
M.R.: Mud Rotary - Uses a rotary head with Bentonite or Polymer Slurry
R.C.: Diamond Bit Core Sampler
H.A.: Hand Auger
P.A.: Power Auger - Handheld motorized auger

SS: Split-Spoon - 1 3/8" I.D., 2" O.D., except where noted.
ST: Shelby Tube - 3" O.D., except where noted.
RC: Rock Core
TC: Texas Cone
BS: Bulk Sample
PM: Pressuremeter
CPT-U: Cone Penetrometer Testing with Pore-Pressure Readings

SOIL PROPERTY SYMBOLS

N: Standard "N" penetration: Blows per foot of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch O.D. Split-Spoon.
N_{60}: A "N" penetration value corrected to an equivalent 60% hammer energy transfer efficiency (ETR)
Q_u: Unconfined compressive strength, TSF
Q_p: Pocket penetrometer value, unconfined compressive strength, TSF
w%: Moisture/water content, %
LL: Liquid Limit, %
PL: Plastic Limit, %
PI: Plasticity Index = (LL-PL),%
DD: Dry unit weight, pcf
▼,▽,▼ Apparent groundwater level at time noted

RELATIVE DENSITY OF COARSE-GRAINED SOILS

Relative Density	N - Blows/foot
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Medium Dense	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 - 80
Extremely Dense	80+

ANGULARITY OF COARSE-GRAINED PARTICLES

Description	Criteria
Angular:	Particles have sharp edges and relatively plane sides with unpolished surfaces
Subangular:	Particles are similar to angular description, but have rounded edges
Subrounded:	Particles have nearly plane sides, but have well-rounded corners and edges
Rounded:	Particles have smoothly curved sides and no edges

GRAIN-SIZE TERMINOLOGY

Component	Size Range
Boulders:	Over 300 mm (>12 in.)
Cobbles:	75 mm to 300 mm (3 in. to 12 in.)
Coarse-Grained Gravel:	19 mm to 75 mm (¾ in. to 3 in.)
Fine-Grained Gravel:	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No.4 to ¾ in.)
Coarse-Grained Sand:	2 mm to 4.75 mm (No.10 to No.4)
Medium-Grained Sand:	0.42 mm to 2 mm (No.40 to No.10)
Fine-Grained Sand:	0.075 mm to 0.42 mm (No. 200 to No.40)
Silt:	0.005 mm to 0.075 mm
Clay:	<0.005 mm

PARTICLE SHAPE

Description	Criteria
Flat:	Particles with width/thickness ratio > 3
Elongated:	Particles with length/width ratio > 3
Flat & Elongated:	Particles meet criteria for both flat and elongated

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF FINES

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 5%
With:	5% to 12%
Modifier:	>12%

GENERAL NOTES

(Continued)

CONSISTENCY OF FINE-GRAINED SOILS

Q_u - TSF	N - Blows/foot	Consistency
0 - 0.25	0 - 2	Very Soft
0.25 - 0.50	2 - 4	Soft
0.50 - 1.00	4 - 8	Firm (Medium Stiff)
1.00 - 2.00	8 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - 4.00	15 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	30 - 50	Hard
8.00+	50+	Very Hard

MOISTURE CONDITION DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria
Dry:	Absence of moisture, dusty, dry to the touch
Moist:	Damp but no visible water
Wet:	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table

RELATIVE PROPORTIONS OF SAND AND GRAVEL

Descriptive Term	% Dry Weight
Trace:	< 15%
With:	15% to 30%
Modifier:	>30%

STRUCTURE DESCRIPTION

Description	Criteria
Stratified:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers at least ¼-inch (6 mm) thick
Laminated:	Alternating layers of varying material or color with layers less than ¼-inch (6 mm) thick
Fissured:	Breaks along definite planes of fracture with little resistance to fracturing
Slickensided:	Fracture planes appear polished or glossy, sometimes striated
Blocky:	Cohesive soil that can be broken down into small angular lumps which resist further breakdown
Lensed:	Inclusion of small pockets of different soils
Layer:	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick (75 mm)
Seam:	Inclusion 1/8-inch to 3 inches (3 to 75 mm) thick extending through the sample
Parting:	Inclusion less than 1/8-inch (3 mm) thick

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS

Q_u - TSF	Consistency
2.5 - 10	Extremely Soft
10 - 50	Very Soft
50 - 250	Soft
250 - 525	Medium Hard
525 - 1,050	Moderately Hard
1,050 - 2,600	Hard
>2,600	Very Hard

ROCK BEDDING THICKNESSES

Description	Criteria
Very Thick Bedded	Greater than 3-foot (>1.0 m)
Thick Bedded	1-foot to 3-foot (0.3 m to 1.0 m)
Medium Bedded	4-inch to 1-foot (0.1 m to 0.3 m)
Thin Bedded	1¼-inch to 4-inch (30 mm to 100 mm)
Very Thin Bedded	½-inch to 1¼-inch (10 mm to 30 mm)
Thickly Laminated	1/8-inch to ½-inch (3 mm to 10 mm)
Thinly Laminated	1/8-inch or less "paper thin" (<3 mm)

ROCK VOIDS

Voids	Void Diameter
Pit	<6 mm (<0.25 in)
Vug	6 mm to 50 mm (0.25 in to 2 in)
Cavity	50 mm to 600 mm (2 in to 24 in)
Cave	>600 mm (>24 in)

GRAIN-SIZED TERMINOLOGY

(Typically Sedimentary Rock)

Component	Size Range
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76 mm
Coarse Grained	2.0 mm - 4.76 mm
Medium Grained	0.42 mm - 2.0 mm
Fine Grained	0.075 mm - 0.42 mm
Very Fine Grained	<0.075 mm

ROCK QUALITY DESCRIPTION

Rock Mass Description	RQD Value
Excellent	90 -100
Good	75 - 90
Fair	50 - 75
Poor	25 -50
Very Poor	Less than 25

DEGREE OF WEATHERING

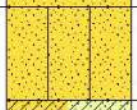
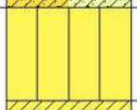
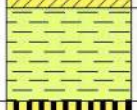
Slightly Weathered: Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25 mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.

Weathered: Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of the rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.

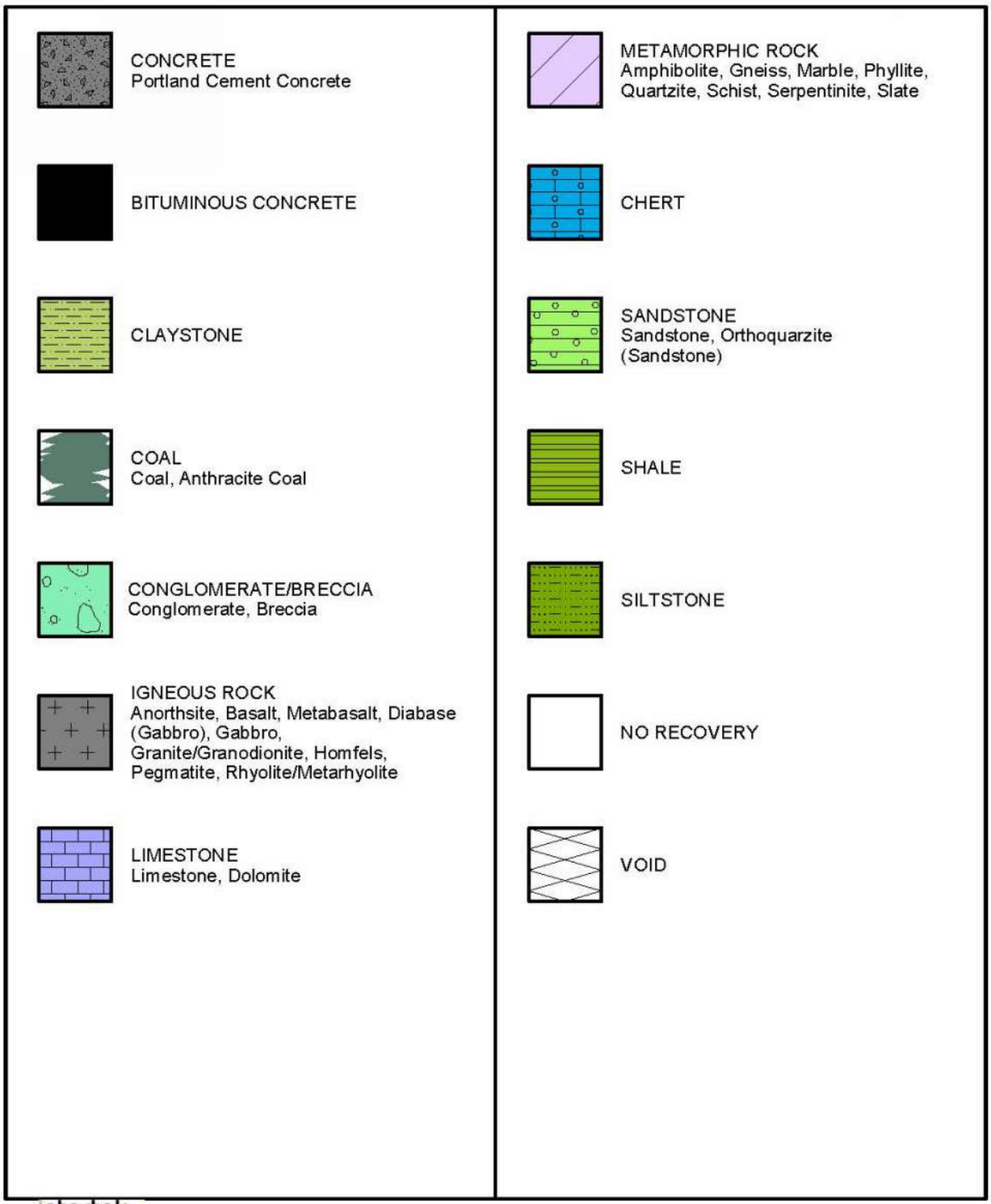
Highly Weathered: Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS (MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE)	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS (MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE)	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS (MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE)	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS (MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE)	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50		ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS	LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50		MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS				PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS

Graphic Symbols for Materials and Rock Deposits



SECTION 00 31 00
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:

B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Report of Geotechnical Exploration, Proposed CCFR Admin and Maintenance Buildings, dated June 2, 2025.
   1. A copy of this report is attached to the end of this Section.
   2. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of Architect.
   3. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
   4. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Price accruing to Owner.

C. Water Pressure Flow Test: A copy is attached at the end of this section.

1.02 PREVAILING WAGE

A. The Missouri Prevailing Wage Law requires that all workers employed on public works projects be paid the proper prevailing wage rate. The Missouri Division of Labor Standards Annual Wager Order No. 32 for St. Charles County is attached following this section. Additional information is available on the Missouri Department of Labor website.

1.03 PERMITS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 092
ST. CHARLES COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$70.26
Boilermaker	$34.36*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	$66.22
Carpenter	$67.04
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$61.20
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	$65.69
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$77.76
Electrician Outside Lineman	$85.14
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$34.36*
Glazier	$69.06
Ironworker	**$73.29**
Laborer	$55.71
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$63.23
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$73.77
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$55.58
Plumber	$80.24
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$59.81
Sheet Metal Worker	$75.88
Sprinkler Fitter	$80.78
Truck Driver	$34.36*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
ST. CHARLES County

Section 092

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$66.64
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$85.14
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$55.62
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$73.57
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$51.64
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

Hakenwerth Fire Sprinkler Design
2143 Farris County Rd.
Foristell, Mo 63348
Ph: 636-299-1894

FIRE HYDRANT FLOW TEST 1 REPORT

Project name:	**Central County Fire and Rescue**
Project Address:	**10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr.** **St. Peters, MO 63376**
Prepared for:	**Archimages, Inc.**
Test conducted on:	**March 25, 2025**

WATER FLOW TEST REPORT

2143 Farris County Rd., Foristell, Mo 63348 Phone 636-299-1894 Email tonyh@hfsdesign.net

Residual Hydrant Readings	
Static pressure (psi)	118
Residual pressure (psi)	104

Flow Hydrant 1	
Pitot pressure (psi)	43
Outlet diameter (in.)	4
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	2439

Flow Hydrant 2	
Pitot pressure (psi)	40
Outlet diameter (in.)	2 1/2
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	987

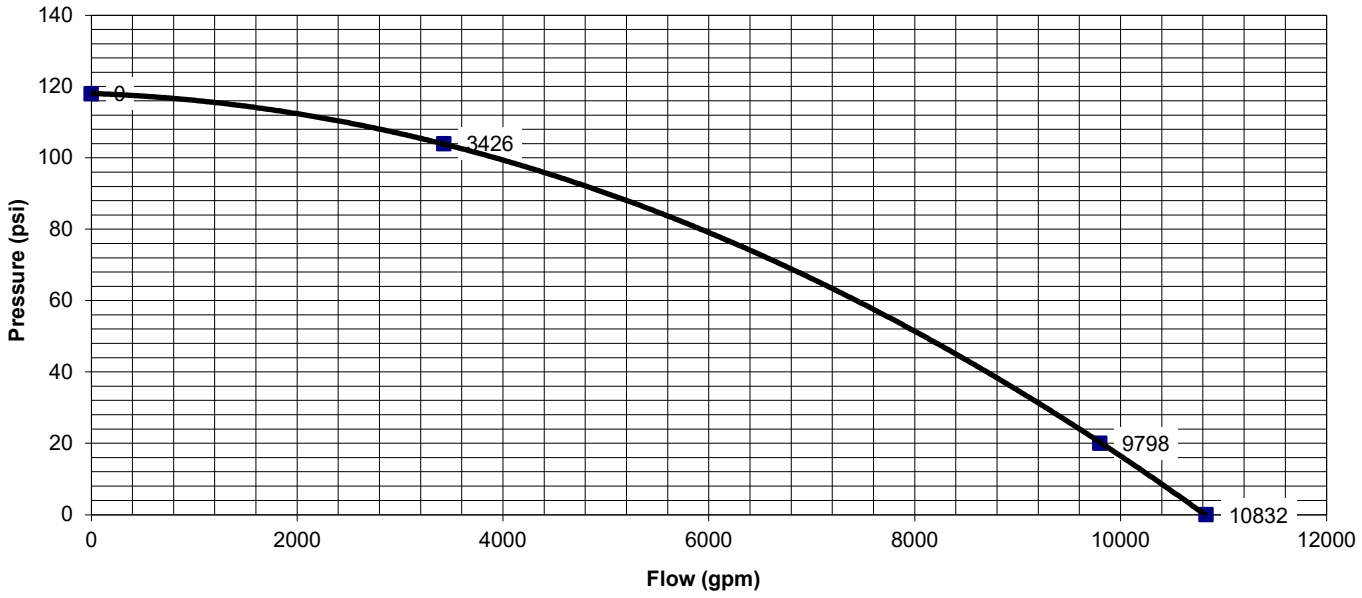
Total Flow (gpm)	3426
Minimum desired pressure (psi):	20
Expected flow at min. pressure (gpm):	9798.065
Minimum desired flow (gpm):	1500
Expected pressure at min. flow (psi):	114.967
Expected flow at 0 psi:	10831.65

Pumper Outlet Coefficients (NFPA 291 Table 4.8.2)	
Pitot reading (psi)	Coefficient
2	0.97
3	0.92
4	0.89
5	0.86
6	0.84
7+	0.83

Project Name: Central County Fire and Rescue
Project Address: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr
St. Peters, MO 63376

Flow Test No.: 1 of 2
Date and Time: Tuesday March 25, 2025 at 1:44 PM
Performed by: HFS DESIGN/St Peters Wtr Dept/CCFR FP
Map provided: Yes

Notes: Refer to map for hydrant locations. Test performed flowing two hydrants with 1st utilizing a Big Boy Hose Monster Pitotless diffuser with 10' of 4" hose connected to 4.5" pumper connection and 2nd utilizing a Little Hose Monster 2" Pitotless diffuser with 10' of 2.5 hose connected to 2.5" outlet.



ALL FLOW TEST RESULTS ARE A REFLECTION OF AVAILABLE WATER AT THE DATE, TIME AND LOCATION OF TEST. THESE RESULTS ARE IN NO WAY A GUARANTEE OF AVAILABLE WATER SUPPLY.

BIG BOY HOSE MONSTER™

HMBB4 - GPM FLOW CHART

PSI	GPM
5	856
6	938
7	1013
8	1083
9	1149
10	1211
11	1270
12	1303
13	1356
14	1407
15	1456
16	1504
17	1550
18	1595
19	1639
20	1682
21	1723
22	1764
23	1803
24	1842
25	1880
26	1917
27	1954
28	1990
29	2025
30	2059

PSI	GPM
31	2093
32	2127
33	2160
34	2192
35	2224
36	2256
37	2287
38	2318
39	2323
40	2353
41	2382
42	2411
43	2439
44	2468
45	2495
46	2523
47	2550
48	2577
49	2604
50	2630
51	2657
52	2683
53	2708
54	2734
55	2759

THIS DEVICE IS FM APPROVED

The pressure vs. flow rate data developed within this flow chart is based on the average K-factor measured during laboratory testing. This data has been determined to be within the acceptable limitations for accuracy.

It is the user's responsibility to verify that the correct chart and column is being used.

Find this flow chart and other resources at:
hosemonster.com/resources

GET THE MOST OUT OF YOUR HOSE MONSTER™ HARDWARE

FIRE PUMP TESTING SOFTWARE
Professional-grade software that helps you work better! Keep your reports clean, your results accurate, and your process streamlined with Hose Monster's FPT Software.

Learn more at: *www.hosemonster.com/fpts*

(888) 202-9987 (847) 434-0073 Service@FlowTest.com www.HoseMonster.com
MANUFACTURED BY **THE HOSE MONSTER™ COMPANY**

HOSE MONSTER
COMPANY

2"
PITOTLESS NOZZLE™
PN2GRV
FLOW CHART

10 - 50 PSI	Little Hose Monster™	Open Atmosphere
PSI	GPM	GPM
10	493	529
11	517	555
12	540	579
13	562	603
14	584	626
15	604	648
16	624	669
17	643	689
18	662	709
19	680	729
20	698	748
21	715	766
22	732	784
23	748	802
24	764	819
25	780	836
26	795	853
27	811	869
28	825	885
29	840	900
30	854	916
31	869	931
32	882	946
33	896	960
34	910	975
35	923	989
36	936	1003
37	949	1017
38	962	1031
39	974	1044
40	987	1057
41	999	1071
42	1011	1084
43	1023	1096
44	1035	1109
45	1046	1122
46	1058	1134
47	1069	1146
48	1081	1158
49	1092	1170
50	1103	1182

51 - 70 PSI	Little Hose Monster™	Open Atmosphere
PSI	GPM	GPM
51	1114	1194
52	1125	1206
53	1136	1217
54	1146	1229
55	1157	1240
56	1167	1251
57	1178	1262
58	1188	1273
59	1198	1284
60	1208	1295
61	1218	1306
62	1228	1317
63	1238	1327
64	1248	1338
65	1258	1348
66	1267	1358
67	1277	1369
68	1286	1379
69	1296	1389
70	1305	1399

Key Flow Test Points	Little Hose Monster™	Open Atmosphere
GPM	PSI	PSI
500	10.7	9.1
562.5	13.0	11.3
750	23.1	20.1
1000	41.1	35.8
1125	52.0	45.3
1500	92.5	80.5

The readings on this chart are based on which device the Pitotless Nozzle is connected to.
It is the user's responsibility to verify that the correct chart and column is being used.

- **Little Hose Monster™ (HML).** Use this column when the Pitotless Nozzle is connected to a Little Hose Monster.

- **Open Atmosphere.** Use this column when the Pitotless Nozzle is connected directly to a test header or hydrant flowing openly to atmosphere.

This device is FM Approved. The data included in this chart has been examined and confirmed for accuracy. Please call us or instruct the Authority Having Jurisdiction to call us if there are any questions. Additional copies of flow charts are available at: www.hosemonster.com

FM APPROVED

FC-PN2GRV.2018.07.17.MH

Pitotless Nozzle™ Grooved

INSTRUCTIONS

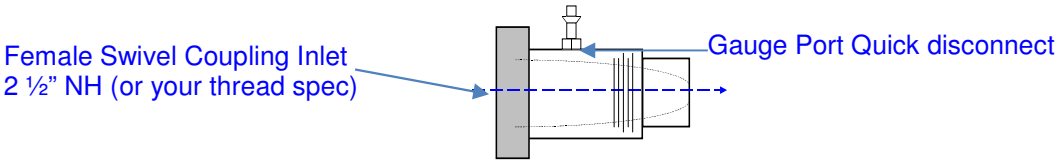
US Patent 6,874,375

The Pitotless Nozzle Grooved (PN#GRV) must be used with the Little Hose Monster (HML) **or** attached directly to a hydrant or test header valve discharging into open atmosphere. The flow chart has columns entitled Little Hose Monster™ and Open Atmosphere. Be sure to use the appropriate column to determine flow rates. *Call us if you are considering a configuration not listed here.*

SETUP

The gauge connection on the Pitotless Nozzle is a factory-installed male end of a quick disconnect coupling. One female counterpart is included and additional ones can be purchased separately. Attach the female end of the quick disconnect coupling directly to the gauge or remote reader adapter and use the quick disconnect feature to attach and remove. Do not remove the male quick disconnect from the Pitotless Nozzle as it will damage the threads on the Pitotless Nozzle.

We recommend a gauge with an accuracy rating of ½% or better and of a suitable range.



Using the Pitotless Nozzle with the Little Hose Monster™

Line up the Pitotless Nozzle outlet at the inlet of the Little Hose Monster with the gauge port rotated to 45° off either side of vertical. Push the Nozzle all the way in until the latch lever arms hook into the groove. Rotate the Nozzle right or left until the latch levers snap parallel to the body and the gauge port is in the desired position. The gauge port can be positioned so that a gauge can be viewed in a vertical position, or horizontal to the left or right side of the Little Hose Monster. Insert the locking pins all the way through the pinhole and latch-lever arm. When the Pitotless Nozzle is installed, securely attach a hose using a spanner wrench. Make sure the hose lays flat and is not twisted.

If using the Pitotless Nozzle on a Hydrant or Test Header Valve

The Pitotless Nozzle must be attached securely to a pump test header valve or hydrant. Secure the female swivel coupling of the Pitotless Nozzle directly to a hydrant nozzle or test header valve. The Pitotless Nozzle points in the direction the water will flow. Clear water discharge path.

Flow Charts

Pitotless Nozzle flow charts must be used to determine discharge flow rate. The use of flow charts of a different device or size will result in incorrect readings. Within the flow chart is a column for "Little Hose Monster" and for "Open Atmosphere". Use the "Little Hose Monster" flows if the Pitotless Nozzle is attached to a Little Hose Monster. Use the "Open Atmosphere" flows if the Pitotless Nozzle is attached directly on a hydrant or test header valve discharging out into the open. Flow charts are provided with the Pitotless Nozzle and additional copies are available on our website at **www.HoseMonster.com**

WARNING:

- **Do not** attach the Pitotless Nozzle to the end of a hose unless the Hose Monster is attached to it or unless it is permanently secured.
- **Do not** attach a hose to the male outlet end of the Pitotless Nozzle under any circumstance. The resulting backpressure will distort flow rate measurement.
- **Do not** remove the quick disconnect gauge port fitting. The aluminum threads will be damaged. Contact The Hose Monster Company directly for any repairs.

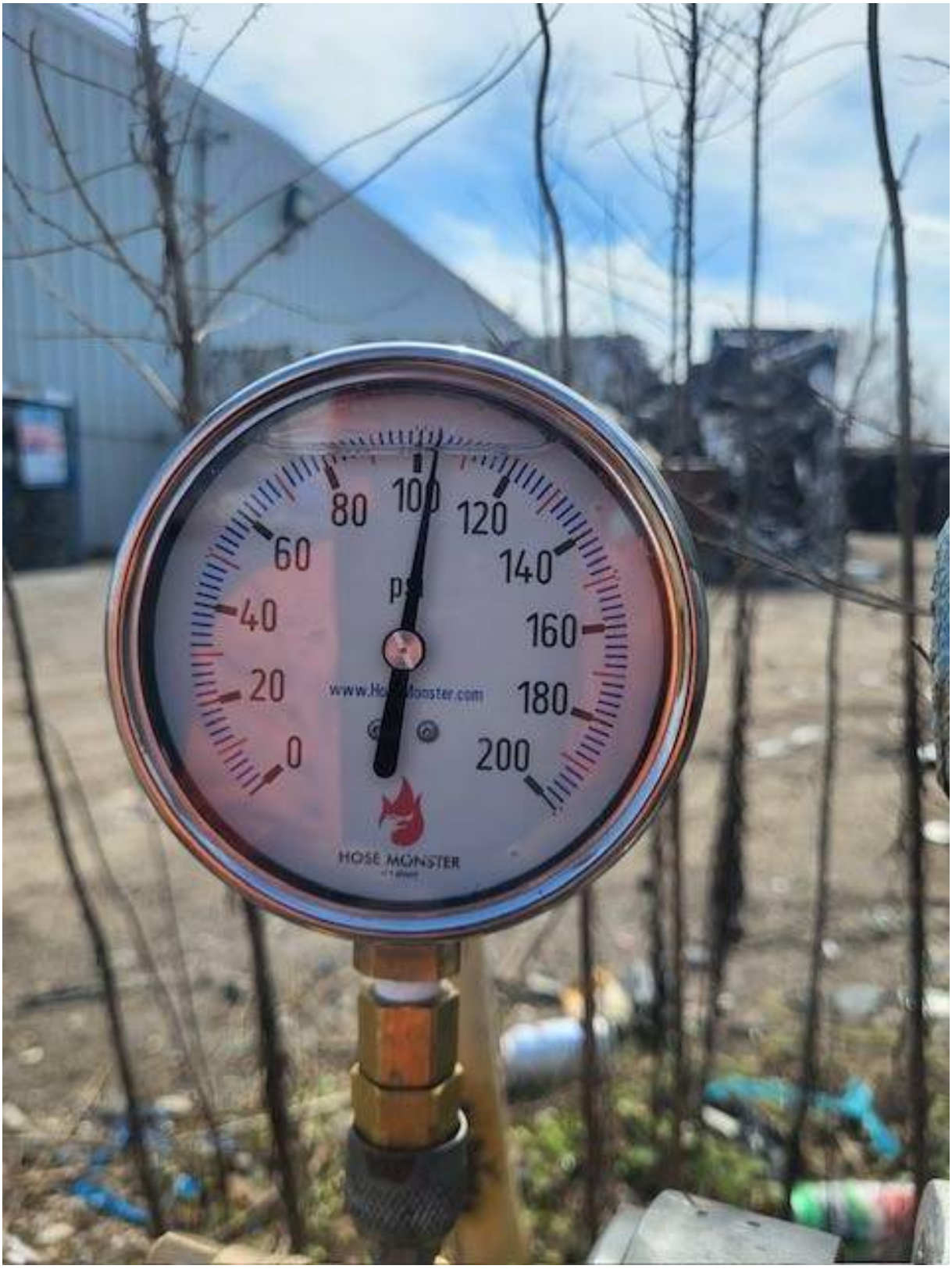
HOSE MONSTER COMPANY™

MANUFACTURED BY:
The Hose Monster Company
(888) 202-9987 Toll Free
(847) 434-0073 Fax
Service@FlowTest.com
www.HoseMonster.com

Central County Fire and Rescue
Flow Test 1
Legend
Test 1 - flow hydrant #2
Test 1 - flow hydrant #1
Test 1 - gauge hydrant
Ecology Dr
Ecology Dr
Didion Dr
Depot St
Google Earth
700 ft
N

TEST 1, STATIC 118 PSI

TEST 1, RESIDUAL 104 PSI



TEST 1 – HYDRANT 1, FLOW 43 PSI / 2439 GPM

TEST 1 – HYDRANT 2, FLOW 40 PSI / 987 PSI

TEST SETUP

Hakenwerth Fire Sprinkler Design
2143 Farris County Rd.
Foristell, Mo 63348
Ph: 636-299-1894

FIRE HYDRANT FLOW TEST 2 REPORT

Project name:	**Central County Fire and Rescue**
Project Address:	**10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr.** **St. Peters, MO 63376**
Prepared for:	**Archimages, Inc.**
Test conducted on:	**March 25, 2025**

WATER FLOW TEST REPORT

2143 Farris County Rd., Foristell, Mo 63348 Phone 636-299-1894 Email tonyh@hfsdesign.net

Residual Hydrant Readings	
Static pressure (psi)	120
Residual pressure (psi)	98

Flow Hydrant 1	
Pitot pressure (psi)	35
Outlet diameter (in.)	4
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	2224

Flow Hydrant 2	
Pitot pressure (psi)	0
Outlet diameter (in.)	2 1/2
Outlet coefficient	0.9
Pumper coefficient	1
Adjusted coefficient	0.9
Flow (gpm)	0

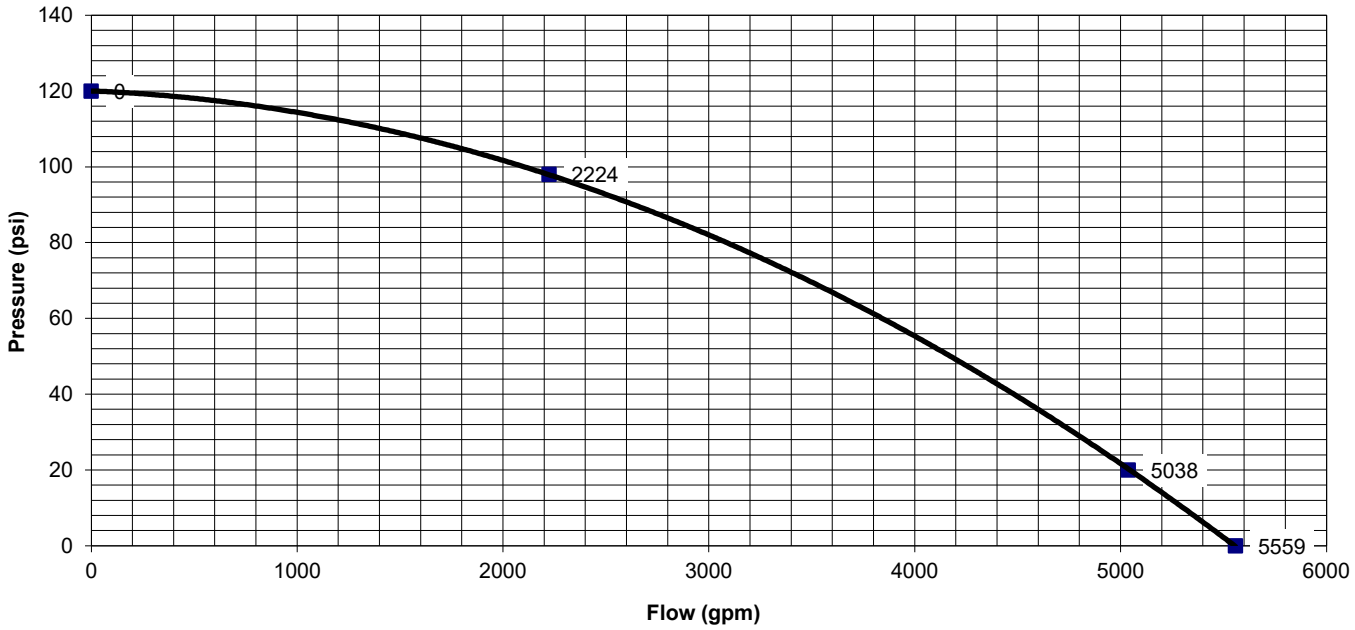
Total Flow (gpm)	2224
Minimum desired pressure (psi):	20
Expected flow at min. pressure (gpm):	5037.633
Minimum desired flow (gpm):	1500
Expected pressure at min. flow (psi):	109.391
Expected flow at 0 psi:	5558.843

Pumper Outlet Coefficients (NFPA 291 Table 4.8.2)	
Pitot reading (psi)	Coefficient
2	0.97
3	0.92
4	0.89
5	0.86
6	0.84
7+	0.83

Project Name: Central County Fire and Rescue
Project Address: 10100 Mid Rivers Mall Dr
St Peters, MO 63376

Flow Test No.: 2 of 2
Date and Time: Tuesday March 25, 2025 at 2:01 PM
Performed by: HFS DESIGN/St Peters Wtr Dept/CCFR FP
Map provided: Yes

Notes: Refer to map for hydrant locations. Test performed utilizing a Big Boy Hose Monster Pitotless diffuser with 10' of 4" hose connected to the 4.5" pumper connection.



ALL FLOW TEST RESULTS ARE A REFLECTION OF AVAILABLE WATER AT THE DATE, TIME AND LOCATION OF TEST. THESE RESULTS ARE IN NO WAY A GUARANTEE OF AVAILABLE WATER SUPPLY.

FC-HMBB4.2018.09.21.MA

BIG BOY HOSE MONSTER™

HMBB4 - GPM FLOW CHART

PSI	GPM
5	856
6	938
7	1013
8	1083
9	1149
10	1211
11	1270
12	1303
13	1356
14	1407
15	1456
16	1504
17	1550
18	1595
19	1639
20	1682
21	1723
22	1764
23	1803
24	1842
25	1880
26	1917
27	1954
28	1990
29	2025
30	2059

PSI	GPM
31	2093
32	2127
33	2160
34	2192
35	2224
36	2256
37	2287
38	2318
39	2323
40	2353
41	2382
42	2411
43	2439
44	2468
45	2495
46	2523
47	2550
48	2577
49	2604
50	2630
51	2657
52	2683
53	2708
54	2734
55	2759

THIS DEVICE IS FM APPROVED

The pressure vs. flow rate data developed within this flow chart is based on the average K-factor measured during laboratory testing. This data has been determined to be within the acceptable limitations for accuracy.

It is the user's responsibility to verify that the correct chart and column is being used.

Find this flow chart and other resources at:
hosemonster.com/resources

GET THE MOST OUT OF YOUR HOSE MONSTER™ HARDWARE

FIRE PUMP TESTING SOFTWARE
Professional-grade software that helps you work better! Keep your reports clean, your results accurate, and your process streamlined with Hose Monster's FPT Software.

Learn more at: *www.hosemonster.com/fpts*

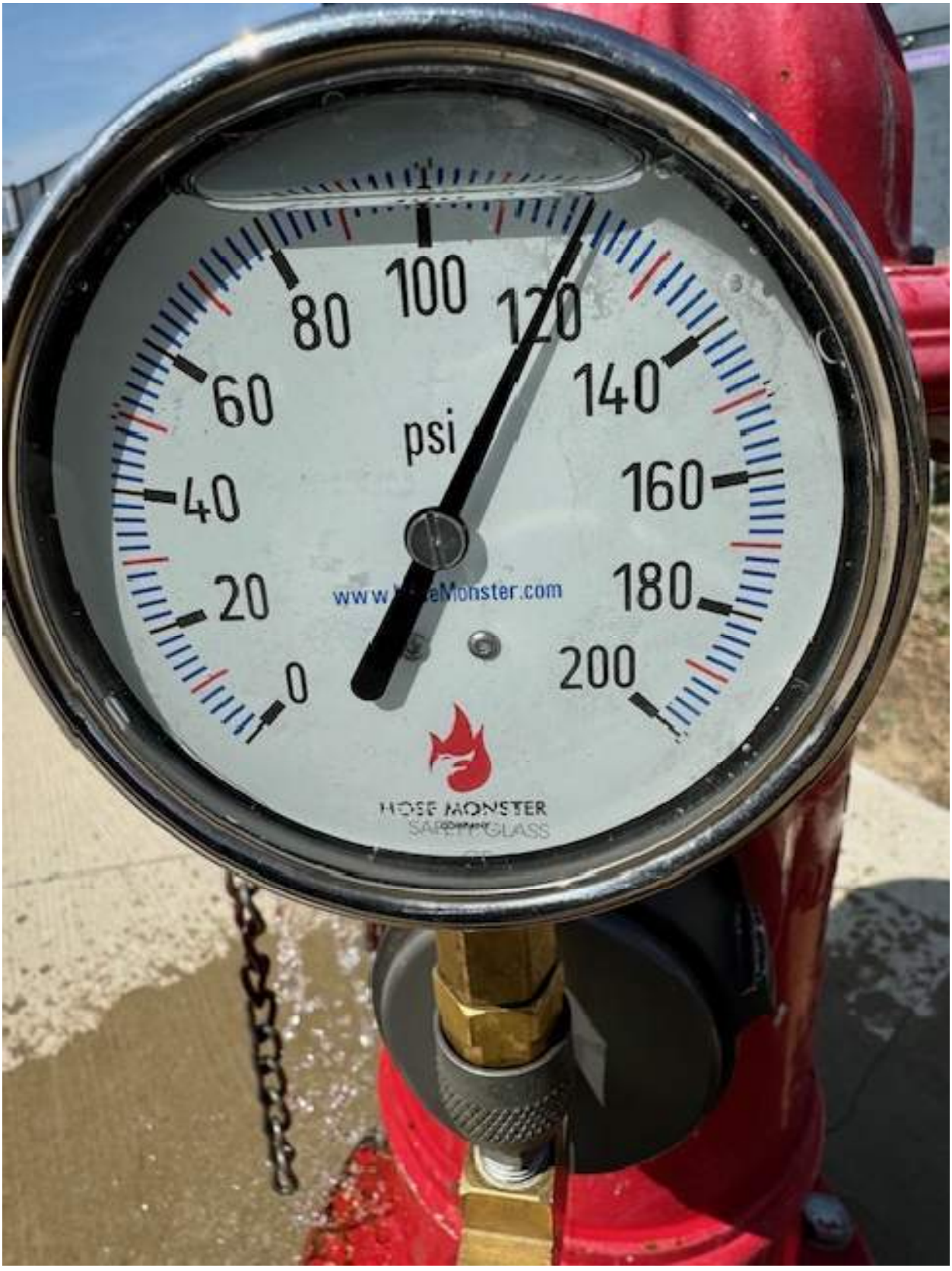
(888) 202-9987 (847) 434-0073 Service@FlowTest.com www.HoseMonster.com
MANUFACTURED BY **THE HOSE MONSTER™ COMPANY**

HOSE MONSTER
COMPANY

Central County Fire and Rescue

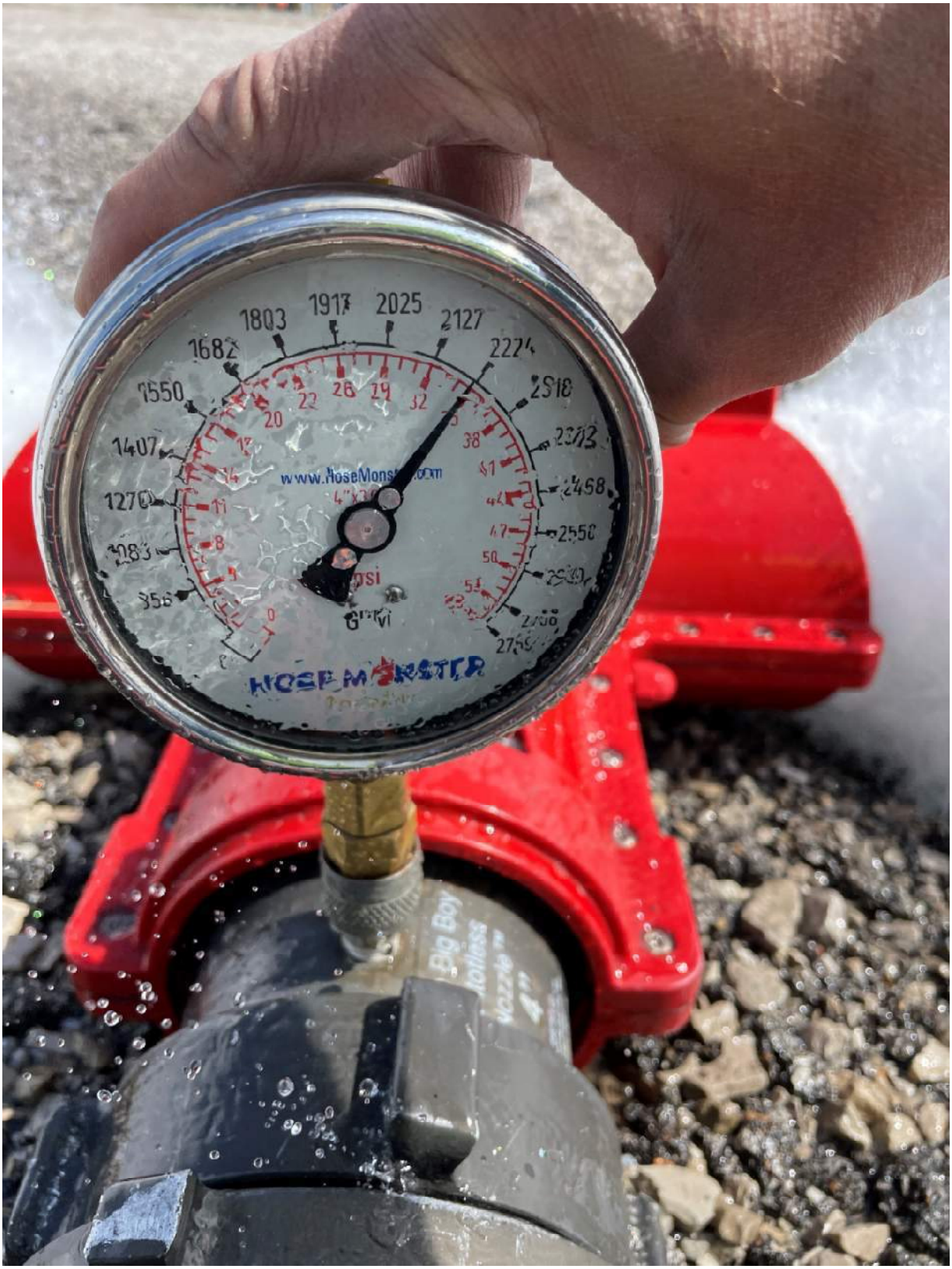
Flow Test 2

TEST 2, STATIC 120 PSI



TEST 2, RESIDUAL 98 PSI

TEST 2, FLOW 35 PSI / 2224 GPM



TEST SETUP

Ex. 8" stub/cap
12" PVC Line
Ex. 8" lines on training site
Ex. gates for Didion Orf
12" Asbestos Concrete Line
NEPTUNE CT
Didion Dr
MID RIVERS MALL DRIVE
Mid Rivers Mall Dr
ECOLOGY DRIVE
DIDION DRIVE
Norfolk and Western Railroad
10125
10150
10191
10100
10091
107
111
115
175
208
321
255
235
206
5
5310
5290
5286
5282
5272
5300
395

SECTION 00 41 00
BID FORM

This Bid Proposal Form must be completed and received by Central County Fire And Rescue no later than 3:00 P.M. October 29, 2025 their sealed bid response in person to the Owner at 1220 Cave Springs Blvd. St. Peters, MO 63376 . Faxed or emailed bids will not be accepted.

The undersigned BIDDER proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an agreement with OWNER in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

Below is a contact for the BIDDER submitting this bid, who will be responsible for any questions that may arise during bid review and who may also be contacted to discuss the acceptance or rejection of this bid:

BIDDER Company Name: _____

BIDDER Contact Person Name: _____

Address: _____

City/State/Zip: _____

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

BIDDER Accepts all of the terms and conditions of the “Invitation to Bid” and the “Instructions to Bidders”, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security.

STIPULATED SUM BID FORM

Name of Project: 23121 Central County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance

Date: _____

Proposal from: _____

(Hereinafter called Bidder), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the state of _____, a partnership, or an individual doing business as _____ (cross out inapplicable).

TO Central County Fire And Rescue
1220 Cave Springs Blvd. St. Peters, MO 63376

The Bidder, in compliance with the Invitation for Bid for the project, and having carefully examined the Bidding Documents as set forth in the Project Manual, which documents are made a part hereof, as well as the site and all conditions surrounding and affecting the work, agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and supplies necessary to perform all the work in accordance with said documents and within the time and at the prices states below.

All applicable Federal and State of Missouri Taxes have been excluded from our bid amoutns.

Bidder agrees to furnish all labor, tools, equipment, and materials required to perform all work indicated in the Bid Documents for the project named 23121 Central County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance for the following lump sum amounts.

Bidder hereby states that the time required to perform all work indicated in the Bid Documents (and any accepted alternates) and work necessary to complete the project per the project per the duration proposed on this Bid Form is acceptable. Liquidated Damages shall be assessed for delays to Substantial Completion and are further described in the bidding and contract requirements.

Bidders shall propose a contractual duration to achieve Substantial Completion, per AIA A201-2017 Section 9.8, for each bid package in the blank space below. Proposed duration will be utilized as criteria for selection of General Contractor.

BID PACKAGES: Complete the following bid package items on this form. Bids will not be accepted if these items are not provided at the time of bid.

BID PACKAGE 1: All Work for the Headquarters Building and project sitework, as described in Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders.

1	Performance Assurance Bonds	$
2	Allowance: Inspection & Testing Services	$25,000.00
3	Allowance: Unforseen Existing Conditions	$100,000.00
4	Remianing Scope of Work	$
5	Total Bid Package 1	$
6	Complete all work related to the project to achieve Substantial Completion within	_____Calendar Days

BID PACKAGE 2: All Work for the Maintenance Building, as described in Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders.

7	Performance Assurance Bonds	$
8	Remianing Scope of Work	$
9	Total Bid Package 2	$
10	Complete all work related to the project to achieve Substantial Completion within	_____ **Additional** Calendar Days

BID PACKAGE 3: All Work for the Training Tower, as described in Section 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders.

11	Performance Assurance Bonds	$
12	Remianing Scope of Work	$
13	Total Bid Package 3	$
14	Complete all work related to the project to achieve Substantial Completion within	_____ **Additional** Calendar Days

ALTERNATES: Complete the following alternate bid items on this form. Bids will not be accepted if these alternates are not provided at the time of bid. Alternate bid items are futher described in Section 01 23 00 Alternates.

Alternate No. One - Covered Patio:

Add $_____

Alternate No. Two - Training Patio Cover:

Add $_____

Alternate No. Three - Additional Irrigation:

Add $_____

Alternate No. Four - Concrete Trench Structure:

Add $_____

Alternate No. Five - Trench Structure Roof:

Add $_____

BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS

The following Supplements are attached to this Bid Form and are considered an integral part of the same:

Document 00 41 10 – Contractor's Affidavit for Public Construction Projects
Document 00 41 20 – Non-Collusion Affidavit

We agree to submit the following Supplements to Bid Forms, within twenty-four (24) hours of the Bid date and time:

Document 00 41 01 – Supplemental Bid Information

BID DOCUMENTS

A. Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Documents and Addenda:
    1. Drawings and Specifications
    2. Addenda
        a. Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
        b. Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
        c. Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
        d. Addendum No. _____ Dated _____
        e. Addendum No. _____ Dated _____

MISC BID REQUIREMENTS

A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for Sixty (60) Business days from Bid closing date.

B. The undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids or subcontractors.

C. The undersigned further agrees to indemnify and save the Owner from and against all losses, judgments of every nature and description made, brought, or recovered against the Owner by reason of any act or omission of the undersigned, his agents, subcontractors, or employees in the execution of the work or in guarding the same.

D. The undersigned hereby declares that this Stipulated Sum Bid is based solely upon the materials and equipment described in the bidding documents (including Addenda), and that no substitutions are contemplated.

E. The Bidder declares that he/she has had an opportunity to examine the site of the work and he/she has examined the bidding Documents therefore, and that he/she has carefully prepared his/her Bid upon the basis thereof and that he/she has carefully examined and checked this Bid and the materials, equipment and labor required thereunder, the cost thereof, and the figures therefore, and hereby states that the amount or amounts set forth in this Bid is, or are, correct and that no mistake or error has occurred in this bid.

F. See next page for signatures.

IF A CORPORATION

Name of Corporation

Signature of Officer

Name and Title of Officer

Incorporated under the laws of the State of _____ (print)

Licensed to do business in Missouri (check one) [ ] Yes [ ] No

Address for Communications

(Seal if bid is by a corporation)

IF A PARTNERSHIP State name and address of all partners. Each partner shall execute the Bid Form under their respective seals. Attach a copy of the Partnership / Joint Venture agreement to the Bid Form.

Name of Partnership

Signature of Authorized Partner

Name and Title

IF INDIVIDUAL

Name of Firm (if any)

Signature of Individual

Address for Communications

Name of Individual (print)

IF BIDDING AS A JOINT VENTURE List all parties, and indicate which party will be designated as the 'Lead'. Each party of the Joint Venture shall execute the Bid Form under their respective seals. Attach a copy of the Partnership / Joint Venture agreement to the Bid Form.

_____ _____

_____ _____

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 41 01
SUPPLEMENTAL BID INFORMATION

TO: Attn: John LeDoux
Central County Fire And Rescue
1220 Cave Springs Blvd. St. Peters, MO 63376

This form shall be completed and submitted in its entirety **no later than 24 hours following the receipt of the Bids to the Owner.** Bidder must submit Supplemental Bid Information via email as follows:

RE: Supplemental Bid Information for 23121 Central County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance
Attn: John LeDoux jledoux@centralcountyfire.org
CC: Christopher Woodworth Cwoodworth@archimages-stl.com

Nicole Luedloff Nluedloff@archimages-stl.com

Name of Project: 23121 Central County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance

Date: _____

Contractor:_____

COST BREAKOUT for 23121 Central County Fire And Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance , Base Bid:

Bidder shall provide the breakout of costs for the following divisions of work are included in the Base Bid.

Division 1-12 Scopes of Work

_____DOLLARS ($_____)

Division 13-19 Scopes of Work

_____DOLLARS ($_____)

Division 20-28 Scopes of Work

_____DOLLARS ($_____)

Division 31, 32, 33 Scopes of Work

_____DOLLARS ($_____)

UNIT PRICES The unit rates below are to include all general conditions, overhead, and profit. Rates are to be applied either as add or deduct rates; the same rate will apply for either condition. There will be only one rate allowed per unit price regardless of when in the construction process the rate is being applied or what trade is performing it.

Unit Price Description	Unit	$/Unit
Unit Price No. 1: Removal and disposal of all unsatisfactory soils and imports. Placement and compaction of geotechnical engineer approved soils.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 2: Treatment of unsatisfactory soils within project site.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 3: Removal and disposal of rippable rock.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 4: Removal and disposal of non-rippable rock.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 5: Removal and disposal of trench rock.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 6: Removal and disposal of existing buried concrete and/or man-made items.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 7: Lean concrete, as required for soils remediation.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 8: Surplus soils and/or spoils materials haul off.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 9: Soils import, placement and compaction.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 10: One-inch clean rock placement and compaction.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 11: One-inch minus rock placement and compaction.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 12: Two-inch clean rock placement and compaction.	Per CY	
Unit Price No. 13: Two-inch minus rock placement and compaction.	Per CY	

Unit Price No. 14: Topsoil placement and final grading.	Per CY	

LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

Provide a list of the two apparent subcontractors within each category listed below which are being considered for award to perform work in this jobsite, including their union affiliation and the M/W/DBE status and dollar amount.

If you do not plan to use subcontractors in any category below, indicate “self-perform”.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any of the subcontractors liisted below.

Scope of Work	Proposed Subcontractor	Union/Non Union (Also Note M/W/DBE)	Contract Dollar Amount
Building Demolition	1. 2.		
Site Demolition	1. 2.		
Concrete Foundations	1. 2.		
Concrete Flatwork	1. 2.		
Masonry & Stone	1. 2.		
Steel	1. 2.		

Miscellaneous Rough & Finish Carpentry	1. 2.		
Weather Barriers	1. 2.		
Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim	1. 2.		
Doors, Frames & Hardware	1. 2.		
Metal Framing & Gypsum Board	1. 2.		
Flooring	1. 2.		
Ceiling Systems	1. 2.		
Interior & Exterior Painting	1. 2.		
Fire Protection Specialties	1. 2.		
Plumbing	1. 2.		
Mechanical	1. 2.		
Electrical	1.		

	2.		
Communications	1. 2.		
Earthwork	1. 2.		
Exterior Improvements	1. 2.		
Utilities	1. 2.		

Submitted By:

Bidder: _____

Address: _____

_____

Business Phone: _____

Typed/Printed Name: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

(Seal if bidder is a Corporation)

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 41 10
CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT FOR PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

The undersigned being duly sworn does now state and depose as follows:

I am the_____(Title) of_____(Company) which is a Contractor for the and authorized to sign this Affidavit, on said Company's behalf.

I have verified the information set forth within this Affidavit, for the Contractor. If any Subcontractors have been retained for this Project, I have also verified said information, as to any Subcontractor.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors have Workers' Compensation Insurance that will cover all employees working on this Project and said Insurance shall meet or exceed all Requirements Established by Law.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors have confirmed the United States Citizenship or lawful status of all Workers employed on this Project and does not knowingly employ any person who is an unauthorized alien, in connection with said contracted services.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors have been informed by St. Charles County, of the requirements to pay Prevailing Wages and will pay said Prevailing Wages to all Workers employed on this Project, as established by the applicable Annual Wage Order No. 32 , for St. Charles County, State of Missouri or Federal Wage Order, or whichever may be greater.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall follow all applicable Federal Laws, requiring any Accredited Apprenticeship Program, wherever applicable.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be enrolled and participate within a Federal Work Authorization Program, with respect to all employees working in connection with any contracted services.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be in full accordance with 34.600, RSMo. The Contractor hereby affirms that they are not currently engaged in and shall not, for the duration of this Agreement, engage in any boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, companies doing business in or with the State of Israel, or authorized by, licensed by, or organized under, the laws of the State of Israel, or persons, or entities doing business within the State of Israel.

Further Affiant sayeth naught.

_____
Authorized Officer of Contractor

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____ , 2024.

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires:

_____

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 00 41 20
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

State of:_____

County:_____

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that

he/she is_____*(Sole Owner, Partner, President, Secretary, etc.)

of_____, the party making the foregoing Bid, that such bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed Person, Partnership, Company, Association, Organization or Corporation. That such Bid is genuine and not sham or collusive, that said Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to put in a false or sham Bid and has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any other Bidder, or anyone else to put in a sham Bid, or that anyone shall refrain from Bidding, that said Bidder has not, in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication or conference with anyone, to fix said Bid price of the Bidder, or of any other Bidder, or to fix any Overhead, Profit or Cost Element of such Bid price, or that of any other Bidder, or to secure any advantage against this Public Body awarding the Contract or anyone interested in this Proposed Contract, that all statements contained in such Bid are true and further, that said Bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his Bid Price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, or paid and will not pay any fee in connection therewith to any Corporation, Partnership, Company, Association, Organization, Bid Depository, or to any Member or Agent thereof, or to any other individual, except to such person or persons as have a Partnership or other financial interest with said Bidder in his general business.

Affiant further certifies that Bidder is not financially interested in, or financially affiliated with, any other Bidder for the above stated Project.

SIGNED:_____

TITLE:_____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____day of_____, 20____.

_____
Notary Public

My commission expires:_____

*In completing this form any Title that is not applicable should be struck out. For example if the Contractor is a Corporation and this form is to be executed by its President, the words “Sole Owner, a Partner, Secretary, etc.” should be struck out.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 52 00
AGREEMENT FORM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENT

1.02 THE AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

A. AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions.

B. Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions.

C. Section 01 42 16 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the TBD day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Central County Fire & Rescue
1220 Cave Springs Blvd.
St. Peters, MO 63376

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

TBD

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Central County Fire & Rescue Headquarters, Training / Maintenance Facilities
360 Ecology Drive
St. Peters, MO 63376
The project includes new construction of an office /training building, free standing maintenance facility and a multi-story training tower and associated site work on the existing training grounds.

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Archimages, Inc.
143 W. Clinton Place
St. Louis, MO 63122

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[X] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of all work related to new construction, associated sitework, site utilities and anticipated soil treatment / remediation identified in the base bid per Geotech report.
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

[X] Not later than TBD ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
Allowance 1 – Unforeseen Conditions	$100,000.00
Allowance 2 – Inspection & Testing	$25,000.00

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

Time is of the essence. If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Contractor's Work within the period of (TBD) calendar days from issuance of Notice to Proceed (as such Contract Time may be adjusted by time extensions otherwise permitted by the Contract Documents), the Contractor shall pay, and the Owner will assess, Liquidated Damages in the amount of $1,000.00 per day for each calendar day until Substantial Completion of the Contractor's Work is achieved. The Owner may deduct any such Liquidated Damages from any amount due or payable to the Contractor.

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

Final Completion: In the event that the Contractor fails to timely complete all punch list items and all requirements necessary to achieve Final Completion of the Contractor's Work within 30 calendar days following Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall pay, and the Owner will assess, Liquidated Damages in the amount of $1,000.00 per day for each calendar day until Final Completion of the Contractor's Work is achieved. The Owner may deduct any such damages from amounts otherwise due to the Contractor at Final Completion.

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the fifteenth day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the fifteenth day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than forty five (45) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and supported by the following documentation:
  - **a)** proof of stored materials, photographs of the material clearly labeled as "Property of CCFR";
  - **b)** certificate of insurance for facility where materials are stored, with indication of coverage for the stored materials;
  - **c)** copies of itemized invoices for the materials from the vendor/supplier;
  - **d)** Bill of Sale;
  - **e)** Bailment Agreement.
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

5%
Retainage shall be invoiced and paid upon Final Completion of the Contractor's Work, less such amounts as are attributable to 150% of the value of incomplete work and unsettled claims.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

Retainage shall be invoiced and paid upon Final Completion of the Contractor's Work, less such amounts as are attributable to 150% of the value of incomplete work and unsettled claims.

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum minus disputed sums and authorized deductions, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor thirty (30) days after all of the following conditions have been satisfied:

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 the Contractor has completed all Punch List items to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner;

.3 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect;

.4 the Contractor has delivered all closeout Documentation required under the Contractor Documents, which include:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

i. one original final release of claims from Contractor (AIA G706 and G706A);
ii. operation and maintenance instructions/manuals;
iii. marked-up as-built drawings;
iv. standard and extended warranties from every subcontractor;
v. list of names, addresses and telephone numbers for all subcontractors and others providing guarantees and warranties;
vi. one original of final certified payrolls from Contractor and all lower tiered subcontractors;
vii. original affidavit of compliance with prevailing wage laws from Contractor and all lower tiered subcontractors;
viii. testing and balancing reports, reviewed and approved by the Architect;
ix. any other closeout documents reasonably required by the Owner;

.5 the Contractor can provide proof that surveyed utility as-builts required by project documents have been accepted by AHJ's;

.6 the applicable governmental authorities have released to the Owner any escrows or deposits held for the restoration of the site, for stormwater or water quality measures, or for other Work that falls under this Contractor's scope; and

.7 the applicable governmental authorities have issued to the Owner the final use and occupancy permit for the Project; and

.8 The Contractor has provided proof of continuing insurance as required by the Contract.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

0 %

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[X] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

TBD

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

TBD

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document A101 – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 14:49:21 CDT on 09/18/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68cc6234c91c631997e313ae)

SECTION 00 72 00
GENERAL CONDITIONS

FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.01 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS CONTRACT IS ATTACHED FOLLOWING THIS PAGE.

A. **AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.**

RELATED REQUIREMENTS

2.01 SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS.

2.02 SECTION 01 42 16 - DEFINITIONS.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

3.01 REFER TO DOCUMENT 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FOR AMENDMENTS TO THESE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Central County Fire & Rescue
Headquarters, Training, Maintenance Facilities
360 Ecology Drive
St. Peters, MO 6337

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Central County Fire & Rescue
1220 Cave Springs Blvd.
St. Peters, MO 63376

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

Archimages, Inc.
143 W. Clinton Place
St. Louis, MO 63122

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. “The American Institute of Architects,” “American Institute of Architects,” “AIA,” the AIA Logo, and “AIA Contract Documents” are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5
Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4
Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 09:01:22 CDT on 09/08/2025 under Subscription No.20250105140 which expires on 02/26/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (68bee10a8369e9f60a3854ae)

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: 23121 Central County Fire and Rescue Headquarters, Training, Maintenance

B. Owner's Name: Central County Fire and Rescue.

C. Architect's Name: Archimages, Inc..

D. The Project consists of the new construction, fire protection, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical of multiple buildings as indicated on the drawings.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 52 00 - Agreement Form.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

A. Owner will award a contract for supply and installation of certain furniture and equipment which includes the marker boards which are shown on the drawings .

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Entire Project Scope of Work shall be implemented within (1) one individual Phase, as delineated within Drawings and Specifications.

B. Coordinate Construction Schedule including all Project Site operations with Owner’s Representative and Architect, prior to commencement of said Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.

E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 52 00 - Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.

B. Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.

C. Section 00 73 00 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

D. Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices; Payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in PDF format within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization and bonds and insurance.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

H. Submit each Application for Payment in PDF format.

I. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 30 00.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 30 00.

3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
4. Llen waivers.
5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
    a. This information must include photographs and insurance certificates.

J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.

B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
2. Promptly execute the change.

D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within ____ days.

E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.

F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.
4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.

G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. Provide the following data:
    a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    c. Overhead and profit.
    d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
    a. Origin and date of claim.
    b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspecting and testing allowances.

B. Unforseen Existing Conditions Allowances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CASH ALLOWANCES

A. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.

B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.

C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.05 INSPECTING AND TESTING ALLOWANCES

A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging an inspecting or testing agency; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results.

B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
   1. Costs of incidental labor and facilities required to assist inspecting or testing agency.
   2. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
   3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect.

C. Payment Procedures:
   1. Submit one copy of the inspecting or testing firm's invoice with next application for payment.
   2. Pay invoice on approval by Architect.

D. Differences in cost will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.06 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. Inspection and Testing Allowance: Contractor shall include the sum of $25,000.00, for payment of independent, Inspection and Testing Services.
   1. Contractor shall review, confirm and attest to said Allowance, prior to submitting Bid Documents.

B. Unforeseen Existing Conditions Allowance: Contractor shall include the sum of $100,000.00, for payment relating to any unforeseen Existing Conditions, particular to this Project Site. All non-utilized Allowance funds shall be reimbursed to Owner via Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 22 00
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 003100 - Available Project Information.

B. Document 00 43 22 - Unit Prices Form: List of Unit Prices as supplement to Bid Form

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work will determine the payment amount.

1.05 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.

B. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

C. Measurement by Weight: Concrete reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes will be measured by handbook weights. Welded assemblies will be measured by handbook or scale weight.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

E. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

F. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.

G. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.

H. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes , calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.06 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. ITEM #01: Removal and disposal of all unsatisfactory soils and imports. Placement and compaction of geotechnical engineer approved soils. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

B. ITEM #02: Treatment of unsatisfactory soils within project site. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

C. ITEM #03: Removal and disposal of rippable rock.

D. ITEM #04: Removal and disposal of non-rippable rock. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

E. ITEM #05: Removal and disposal of trench rock. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

F. ITEM #06: Removal and disposal of existing buried concrete and/or man-made items. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

G. ITEM #07: Lean concrete, as required for soils remediation. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

H. ITEM #08: Surplus soils and/or spoils materials haul off. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

I. ITEM #09: Soils import, placement and compaction. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

J. ITEM #10: One-inch clean rock placement and compaction. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

K. ITEM #11: One-inch minus rock placement and compaction. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

L. ITEM #12: Two-inch clean rock placement and compaction. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

M. ITEM #13: Two-inch minus rock placement and compaction. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

N. ITEM #14: Topsoil placement and final grading. Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment on a per cubic yard basis.

O. ITEM #15: Additional training tower anchor points: Pricing is based on the total cost of labor, material, and equipment for each additional anchor point, beyond those indicated on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00
ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Alternates.

B. Procedures for pricing Alternates.

C. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

B. Document 00 43 23 - Alternates Form: List of Alternates as supplement to Bid Form.

C. Document 00 52 00 - Agreement Form: Incorporating monetary value of accepted Alternates.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Bidders and stated within Bid Form for certain Work, as defined in the Bidding Requirements, that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount, should Owner decide to accept a corresponding change, either in amount of construction to be completed, or in products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described within the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section shall form part of the Work, only if enumerated within said Agreement.
2. The cost or credit of each Alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum, as required to incorporate said Alternate into Work. No other adjustments shall be made to the Contract Sum.

1.04 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise, adjust, coordinate any and all affected General Construction, Architectural, Structural, Fire Protection, Plumbing, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning, Air Distribution, Building Automation Systems, Electrical, Communications, Electronic Safety and Security, Earthwork, Exterior Improvements and Utilities Scopes of Work, required to completely integrate said Work of Alternates into this particular Project.

1. Include as part of each Alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects and all similar items incidental to, or required for, a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of said Alternate.
2. Pricing for each alternate is to result in and provide a complete installation which is usable to the Owner for its intended purpose.

B. Notification: Immediately following Award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each Alternate. Indicate if Alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated Revisions to Alternates.

C. Execute accepted Alternates under same conditions as all other Work of Contract.

D. Unless otherwise directed, complete all Work described within Alternates, with no increase in Subcontract Time.

E. This section includes non-technical descriptions of Alternates. Reference specific sections of Specifications and Drawings for technical descriptions of Alternates.

F. Owner reserves right to award none, any one or more in any order, or all Alternates in combination with Work covered by Base Bid.

G. Owner reserves right to determine low bid as Base Bid alone, or sum of Base Bid and any combination of Alternates.

H. Each Alternate shall include all Work required for a complete and finished Scope of Work.

I. Alternates are additive or deductive to the Base Bid. Provide costs in appropriate spaces delineated within Bid Form.

J. Submit Bids for Base Bid and all Alternates listed within Bid Form. Failure to quote an amount, or insertion of the words "no bid," "none" or words with a similar meaning, shall be considered as not completing the proposal and may constitute disqualification of entire Bid, upon Owner's discretion. When there is no change in Base Bid, due to using an Alternate, insert the words "No Change". The words "No Change" shall be interpreted to mean that said Work described within the Alternate, shall be completed at no adjustment or change in cost to Base Bid.

K. Base Bid and Alternates are exclusive within their Scope of Work. There is no overlap between or among Base Bid and Alternates. The cost of any item of Work shall be included only once, within Base Bid or Alternates.

L. Schedule: A schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced within schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve said Work delineated within each Alternate.

1.05 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Bidders and stated within Bid Form for certain Work, as defined in the Bidding Requirements, that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount, should Owner decide to accept a corresponding change, either in amount of construction to be completed, or in products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described within the Contract Documents.

1. 1. Alternates described in this Section shall form part of the Work, only if enumerated within said Agreement.
2. 2. The cost or credit of each Alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum, as required to incorporate said Alternate into Work. No other adjustments shall be made to the Contract Sum.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Pricing for each base bid and alternate is to result in and provide a complete installation which is usable to the Owner for its intended purpose.

1. Drawing references below are provided for bidder convenience. These are not intended to be all-inclusive of all drawings and/or specifications that effect the scope of the bid or alternate bid item. Bidders must consider the entirety of the drawings and specifications of all design disciplines when calculation this pricing.

B. Alternate No. One - Covered Patio:

1. Base Bid Item: Run utilities related to the Covered Patio to approximately five-feet from the Covered Patio and terminate. Electrical stubs will include empty conduit. Plant the area of the Covered Patio with grass turf.
   Alternate Alternate Item: Add the Covered Patio as indicated on Drawings A115, A116,and other drawings, along with all related Work. This includes, but may not be limited to: the free-standing covered patio structure and foundation, installation of (2) televisions, gas heaters, lighting, and ceiling fans.

C. Alternate No. Two - Training Patio Cover:

1. Base Bid Item: In the location of the Training Patio Structure, provide paving as indicated but no patio structure or related Work.
2. Alternate Item: Provide a Training Patio Structure adjacent to Warm Room 139. Work includes, but is not limited to the free-standing patio structure, gas ceiling heater, ceiling fans, and lighting.

D. Alternate No. Three - Additional Irrigation:
   1. Base Bid Item: Provide irrigation as indicated on the drawings. Provide sleeves under the parking lot and drive before pouring pavement.
   2. Alternate Item: Provide irrigation to green area between parking lot and adjacent roads (Didion Drive, Mid Rivers Mall Drive, and Ecology Drive). Refer to attached site sheet for limits of irrigation extension. The shaded area indicates the extension of the irrigation system.

E. Alternate No. Four - Concrete Trench Structure:
   1. Base Bid Item: Provide paving as indicated for the area adjacent to the trench structure
   2. Alternate Item: Provide cast-in-place concrete trench training structure as indicated on Drawings A311, A351, and A352. Work includes excavation, forming, reinforcing, and concrete placement as shown.

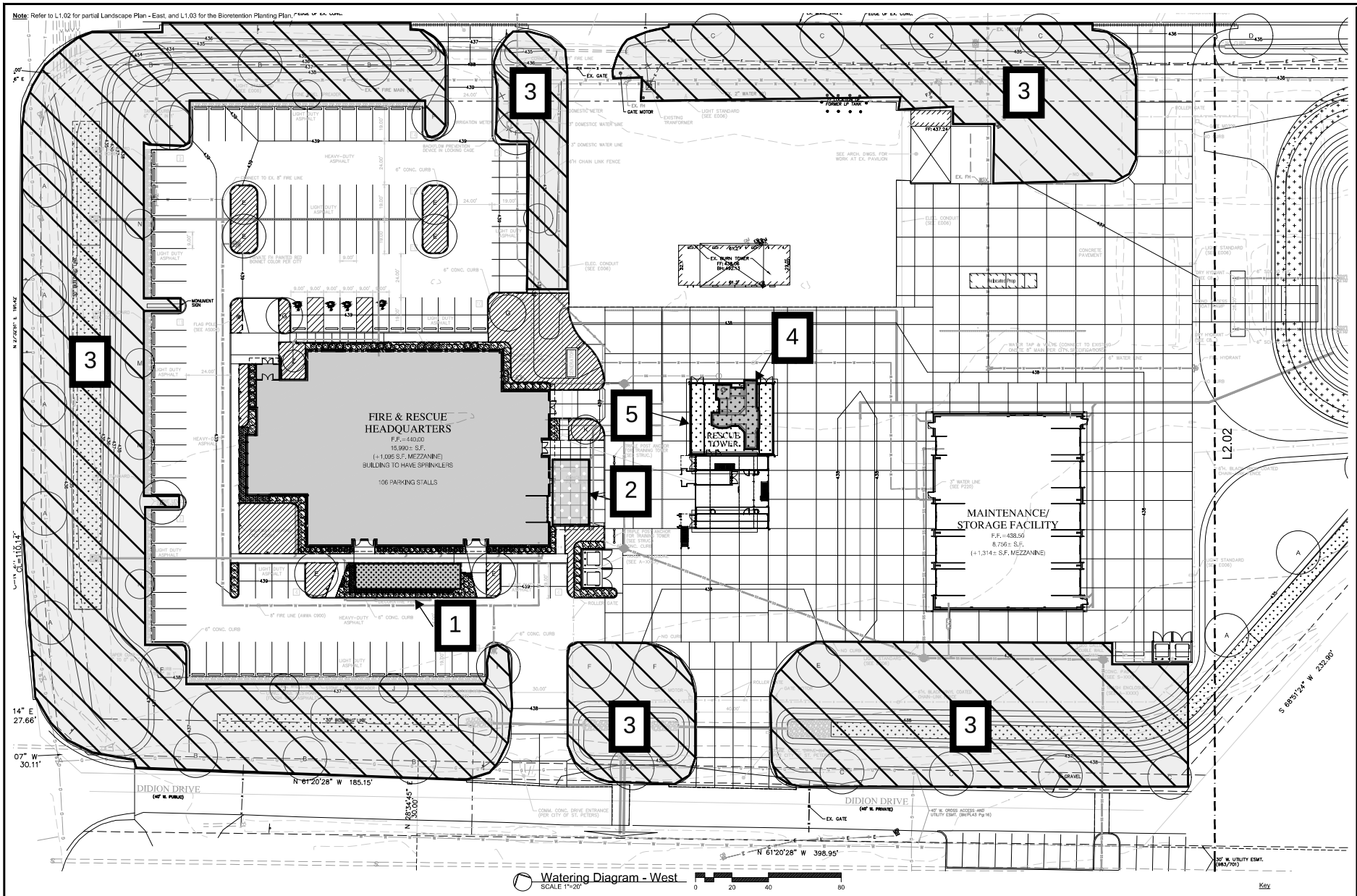
F. Alternate No. Five - Trench Struture Roof:
   1. Base Bid Item: No roof or roof structure over the Concrete Trench Sturcture described in Alternate No. Four is provided.
   2. Alternate Item: Provide large shed roof over Training Tower trench structure as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Shees A315, A321, and A322 and related drawings. Work includes structural framing, roof deck, roofing system, and all accessories necessary for complete installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank



Watering Diagram - West
SCALE 1"=20'

0 20 40 80

Irrigation Notes:

1) Contractor to provide a design/build irrigation system. The contractor is responsible for the design and performance of the system, based on this plan. Submit drawings of irrigation system and cut sheets of all irrigation equipment to Landscape Architect for approval prior to start of work.

2) Show all sleeve locations on shop drawing for review by Landscape Architect.

3) Irrigation contractor shall be responsible to obtain all permits required by state, city, and local authorities and conform to all codes regarding irrigation systems.

4) Civil and utility information shown for reference only. See Civil drawings and field locate utilities prior to start of work.

5) Irrigation contractor is responsible for coordination with Plumbing and Electrical Contractors.

6) Irrigation contractor shall coordinate watering requirements with Landscape Contractor to insure proper level of water is provided.

7) No spraying across pavement (Roadways and Sidewalks)

8) Main line and all valves to be located within property.

1. COVERED PATIO
2. TRAINING PATIO COVER
3. ADDITIONAL IRRIGATION
4. CONCRETE TRENCH
5. TRENCH ROOF

Key

- Proposed irrigated landscape beds: 100% coverage with 12" pop-up heads
- Proposed irrigated lawn areas: 100% coverage with 4" pop-up heads
- Non-irrigated prairie seed areas
- Non-irrigated aquatic bench area

Note: Refer to L2.02 for design-build underground irrigation system specifications.

Jerald Saunders - Landscape Architect
MO License # LA-007

Consultants:

CENTRAL COUNTY FIRE & RESCUE

360 Ecology Drive
Saint Peters, Missouri 63376

Revisions:

Date	Description	No.

Drawn: KP
Checked: RS

LOOMIS ASSOCIATES
landscape architects + planners
Saint Louis, Missouri
t. 636-391-8040
www.loomis-associates.com
Loomis Associates Inc.
Missouri State Certificate of Authority # LAC #000018

Sheet Title: Watering Diagram - West
Sheet No: L2.01
Date: 9/15/25
Job #: 584.077

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.

B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   5. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Project Information:
         1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
      b. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Issue date.
         2) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
         3) Description of Substitution.
         4) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
         5) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
         6) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
    1) Physical characteristics.
    2) In-service performance.
    3) Expected durability.
    4) Visual effect.
    5) Warranties.
    6) Other salient features and requirements.
d. Impact of Substitution:
    1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
    2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
    3) Any other impacts.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
    1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
    1. Section 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
    1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
    2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
    3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
        a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.

C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
    1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
    2. Without a separate written request.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.
B. Electronic document submittal service.
C. Preconstruction meeting.
D. Progress meetings.
E. Construction progress schedule.
F. Contractor's daily reports.
G. Progress photographs.
H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
I. Number of copies of submittals.
J. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
    1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
    2. Requests for substitution.
    3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
    4. Test and inspection reports.
    5. Design data.
    6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
    7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
    8. Progress schedules.
    9. Coordination drawings.
    10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
    11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
    1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
    2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
    3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
    4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.

5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.

C. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.

D. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

B. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
8. Scheduling.
9. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer.

C. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.

5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
11. Coordination of projected progress.
12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
14. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
5. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
9. Testing and/or inspections performed.
10. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.06 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Submit new photographs weekly, within 2 days after being taken.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.

D. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
1. Completion of demolition.
2. Completion of site clearing.

3. Excavations in progress.
4. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
5. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
6. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
7. Final completion, minimum of 16 photos.

E. Views:
1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
3. Provide factual presentation.
4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.

F. Digital Photographs: 14 bit color, minimum resolution of 1600 by 1200, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
1. Delivery Medium: Via email or on USB flash drive
2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
2. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file in PDF format.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 60 00 - Product Requirements)
c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
    a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
3. Issue date, and requested reply date.
4. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
5. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.

1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule specified in Section - 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule.
2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
    a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
    1. Product data.
    2. Shop drawings.
    3. Samples for selection.
    4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
    1. Design data.
    2. Certificates.
    3. Test reports.
    4. Inspection reports.
    5. Manufacturer's instructions.
    6. Manufacturer's field reports.
    7. Manufacturer's warranties.
    8. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals:
    1. Project record documents.
    2. Operation and maintenance data.
    3. Warranties.
    4. Bonds.
    5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 78 00.

C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   2. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   3. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   4. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
      a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
   5. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   6. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
   7. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
   8. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
   9. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
   1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Reviewed", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) Submittal has been reviewed and found to be in general conformance with the design intent and specifications. Resubmittal is not required.
         2) Note that the design team does not “approve” submittals.
         3) The use of this term by construction management software, orally, or in corrections or comments made on submittals during this review do not relieve Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications.
      b. "Reviewed as Noted", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) Submittal has been reviewed for general conformance with the design intent and specifications and found to require minor corrections. The required corrections are indicated on the returned submittal. Make the noted corrections. Resubmittal is not required.
         2) Note that the design team does not “approve” submittals
         3) The use of this term by construction management software, orally, or in corrections or comments made on submittals during this review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit".
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
         2) Submittal is not found to follow the design intent, details, or specifications. Make the revisions indicated and resubmit to Architect for further review.
      b. "Rejected".
         1) This indicates that the submittal is unacceptable, either because the submittal document does not comply with requirements, or the products or details of the submittal are unacceptable. A new submittal is required.
         2) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
   2. Items for which action was taken:
      a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

B. Submit in PDF format.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.02 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.03 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.04 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.

F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.

G. Control of installation.

H. Mock-ups.

I. Tolerances.

J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2025a.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2025a.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.

1. Design Services Types Required:
    a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor’s sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
    b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Interpretation to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit PDF copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

E. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Missouri.

1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.09 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

B. Integrated Exterior Mock-ups: Construct integrated exterior mock-up as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.

D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.

E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

H. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
   2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
   5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 16
DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.

E. Provide: To furnish and install.

F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 45 33
CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

D. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), International Building Code, most recent edition adopted by authority having jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements without limitation, and specifically Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

D. Special Inspections and Tests: Inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections mandated by Building Code to safeguard public welfare.

1. Special inspections and tests are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

B. IAS AC291 - Accreditation Criteria for Special Inspection Agencies AC291; 2025.

C. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to start of work, Special Inspection Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
4. Submit documentation that Special Inspection Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to start of work, Testing Agency is required to:

1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
4. Submit documentation that Testing Agency is accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: When required by AHJ, submit documentation of manufacturing capability and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: When required by AHJ, submit documentation of fabrication facilities and methods and quality control procedures. Include documentation of AHJ approval.

F. Special Inspection Reports: After each special inspection, Special Inspector is required to submit PDF copies of report; one to Architect and one to AHJ.
   1. Final Special Inspection Report: Document special inspections and correction of discrepancies prior to the start of the work.

G. Certificates: When required by AHJ, Special Inspector will submit certification by manufacturer, fabricator, and installation subcontractor to Architect and AHJ.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect and AHJ.

H. Fabricator's Inspection Reports: When required by AHJ, submit reports to Architect and AHJ.
   1. Submit report within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.

1.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING AGENCY

A. Contractor to employ services of Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by building code.

B. Special Inspection Agency may delegate to independent testing agency to perform testing and sampling associated with special inspections and required by building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of contract documents.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Contractor to employ services of independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling required by contract documents or associated with special inspections but not required by building code.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of contract documents.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications:
   1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
   2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC291.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
   2. Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

A. The Code requires special inspections and testing of certain materials, components, assemblies, and connections used in constructing the project. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code.

B. Special inspections and testing will be performed in accordance with the Code for the following materials and project components:

1. Steel.
2. Concrete.
3. Masonry.
4. Soils.
5. Structural observations required by ICC (IBC) section 1704.6.
6. Special cases as determined by building official and required by ICC (IBC) section 1705.1.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.03 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.04 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
   5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

3.05 FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When required by AHJ or specified in individual specification sections, require fabricators to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, installation conditions, quality of workmanship, and start-up of equiment and systems and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering
B. Temporary utilities.
C. Temporary telecommunications services.
D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
F. Security requirements.
G. Vehicular access and parking.
H. Waste removal facilities and services.
I. Project identification sign.
J. Field offices.

1.02 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
B. Existing facilities may not be used.
C. New permanent facilities may not be used.
D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.
D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.06 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.07 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 8 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.08 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

F. Provide one parking space for Owner use.

G. Provide one parking space for Architect use.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 57 13
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Performance bond.

E. Compensation to owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing: Limits on clearing; disposition of vegetative clearing debris.

B. Section 31 2200 - Grading: Temporary and permanent grade changes for erosion control.

C. Section 32 9219 - Seeding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

D. Section 32 9223 - Sodding: Permanent turf for erosion control.

E. Section 32 9300 - Plants: Permanent plantings for erosion control.

F. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete for temporary and permanent erosion control structures indicated on drawings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus; 2007.

B. ASTM D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 1999a (Reapproved 2009).

C. ASTM D 4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2004 (Reapproved 2009).

D. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2008.

E. ASTM D 4751 - Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2004.

F. ASTM D 4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2002 (Reapproved 2009).

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; current edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; Federal Highway Administration; 1995.

I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 1986.

J. City of St. Peters Stormwater Management Plan

K. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain a copy of these standard Specifications and details, whether at the state, county, or local level.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with all requirements of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

(NPDES), Phases I and II, under requirements for the 2003 Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Comply with all requirements of City of St. Peters Stormwater Management Plan

C. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

D. All erosion control shall be installed as soon as possible and before precipitation occurs. The erosion control measures shall be continuously maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance of the project. Upon acceptance of the project, temporary erosion controls shall be removed unless otherwise instructed by the architect.

E. The architect will notify the Contractor in writing of any noncompliance with the provisions of these specifications. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor or his authorized representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the architect may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to any such stop orders shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damage by the Contractor unless it was later determined that the Contractor was in compliance. Absence of any such notification does not relieve the contractor of his responsibilities to comply with all these specifications.

F. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
   2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

G. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
   2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
   3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to the owner.

H. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
   1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
   2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
   3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
   4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to the owner.

I. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
   1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having

jurisdiction.

K. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

L. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan: The contractor shall reference the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for erosion control means and methods.

C. Inspection Reports: Submit reports of each inspection to architect and engineer; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Surface drainage from cuts, fills, topsoil or other material stockpiles, within the construction limits, whether or not completed, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, shall, if turbidity producing materials are present, be held in sedimentation ponds or shall be graded to control erosion. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures including but not limited to berms, drains, or sedimentation basins, are required to meet these standards and shall be provided and maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operating. The area of bare soil exposed by construction operations at any one time should be held to a minimum.

B. Grading Operations:
   1. Grading operations shall be scheduled so excavated materials shall be immediately placed into compacted embankments.
   2. Where steep slopes or abrupt changes in grade are required, a division channel or berm shall be constructed at the top of the slope to cause the surface water to flow along the diversion to controlled slope drains. The contractor shall reference the approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for erosion control means and methods.

C. Mulch: Use one of the following:
   1. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
   2. Erosion control matting or netting.
   3. Grass
   4. Mulch shall be applied to slopes in excess of one foot vertical to ten feet horizontal unless otherwise shown.

D. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
   1. Earth areas outside of building, walks and paving that are not to be immediately planted with permanent grass or landscaping shall be seeded with a temporary seed that will produce a fast growing cover resistant to erosion as required per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.
   2. Temporary grassing and mulching shall conform to St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.

E. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; Silt fence shall be per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance.
   1. Silt fences shall be constructed at the toe of embankment or perimeter of all disturbed earth

areas and shall be located to interrupt silt transport conveyed by overland surface drainage runoff from the disturbed areas.

2. Sediment accumulated behind silt fences shall be removed, redistributed and compacted immediately prior to beginning temporary grassing.

F. Inlet Barriers:
   1. Block and gravel inlet protection, silt fence or inlet protection fabric drops where indicated, shall be installed around perimeter at each inlet where inlets are near to work performed as part of this project. Fiber and filter rolls may be used around inlets that are constructed within paved areas or at inlets in pavement, downstream of construction areas. Silt deposits shall be periodically removed during construction and immediately prior to final acceptance.

G. Dust Control:
   1. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, embankments, stockpiles, haul roads, temporary and permanent access roads, plant sites, waste areas, borrow areas and all other work areas within or without the project boundaries free from dust and to minimize offsite transport of soil by wheels which would cause a hazard or nuisance or nuisance to others.
   2. Temporary or permanent graded access drives from adjacent paved public or private roads or rights-of-way shall be temporarily surfaced per St. Louis County's Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance. Maintain throughout construction period. Sprinkle regularly to settle accumulated silt.
   3. Approved temporary methods of stabilization of all areas other than the construction entrance road shall consist of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment, gravel surfacing or similar methods to control dust. Sprinkling to be approved and must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times. Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment on the job at all times if sprinkling is used.
   4. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule all work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. All erosion control shall be installed and continuously maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance of the project. Upon acceptance of the project, temporary erosion controls shall be removed unless otherwise instructed by the architect.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
   1. Width: As required; 24 feet, minimum (2-way); 14 feet, minimum (1-way).
   2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
   3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
   4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences, fiber and filter rolls
   1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
      a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
      b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage channels and swales that traverse disturbed areas.
      c. Along the toe of cut slopes and fill slopes.
      d. Perpendicular to flow across the bottom of existing and new drainage channels and

swales that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas

e. Across the entrances to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

D. Storm Drain Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

E. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.

F. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
   1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
   2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

G. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
   1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.

H. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to “Model Best Management Practices (BMP) for Land Disturbance – Sediment and Erosion Control”, St. Louis County (latest edition) for installation requirements.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours of any storm event at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:
   1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
   2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
   3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site or remove from site as directed by architect.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by architect.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
   1. Submit within 15 days after date of Notice to Proceed.
   2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.

B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. Arrange and pay for product installation.
   4. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   5. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   6. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 74 19.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Surveying for laying out the work.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Starting of systems and equipment.

G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
   1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.

2. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
   1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

J. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

K. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on drawings.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.

2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:

1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 71 23
FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Field engineering services by Contractor.

B. Land surveying services by Contractor.

C. Construction surveying by Contractor.

D. Support and bracing.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES

A. Specific services listed in this section are in addition to, and do not supersede, general Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Sole responsibility for establishing all locations, dimensions and levels of items of work.

C. Sole responsibility for provision of all materials required to establish and maintain benchmarks and control points, including batter boards, grade stakes, structure elevation stakes, and other items.

D. Keeping a transit, theodolite, or TST (total station theodolite with electronic distance measurement device); leveling instrument; and related implements such as survey rods and other measurement devices, at the project site at all times.

E. Provision of facilities and assistance necessary for Architect to check lines and grade points placed by Contractor.
   1. Performance of excavation or embankment work until after all cross-sectioning necessary for determining payment quantities for Unit Price work have been completed and accepted by Architect.

F. Preparation and maintenance of daily reports of activity on the work. Submission of reports containing key progress indicators and job conditions to Architect.
   1. Major equipment and materials installed as part of the work.
   2. Location of areas in which construction was performed.
   3. Work performed, including field quality control measures and testing.
   4. Weather conditions.
   5. Instructions received from Architect or Owner, if any.

G. Preparation and maintenance of professional-quality, accurate, well organized, legible notes of all measurements and calculations made while surveying and laying out the work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FGDC-STD-007.1 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 1: Reporting Methodology; 1998.

B. FGDC-STD-007.2 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 2: Standards for Geodetic Networks; 1998.

C. FGDC-STD-007.4 - Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards - Part 4: Architecture, Engineering, Construction, and Facilities Measurement; 2002.

D. State Plane Coordinate System for Missouri.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor's Qualifications: Registered in Missouri.

B. Use adequate number of skilled and thoroughly-trained workers to perform the work of this section in a timely and comprehensive manner.

C. Minimum accuracy for required work is as follows:

1. Grade: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
2. Culverts and ditches: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet, Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
3. Utility Structures: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.5 feet (location), Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.
4. Buildings: Horizontal Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet (location), Vertical Tolerance: Plus or minus 0.05 feet.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify layout information shown on drawings in relation to property survey and existing benchmarks.

B. Notify Owner’s representative and Architect of discrepancies immediately in writing before proceeding to lay out work.

C. Locate and protect existing benchmarks, base lines, and demarcations. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify existing conditions.

3.02 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Maintain field office files, drawings, specifications, and record documents.

B. Coordinate field engineering services with Contractor's subcontractors, installers, and suppliers as appropriate.

C. Prepare layout and coordination drawings for construction operations.

D. Check and coordinate the work for conflicts and interferences, and immediately advise Architect and Owner of all discrepancies of which Contractor is aware.

E. Cooperate as required with Architect and Owner in observing the work and performing field inspections.

F. Review and coordinate work on a regular basis with shop drawings and Contractor's other submittals.

G. Check the location, line and grade of every major element as the work progresses. Notify the Architect when deviations from required lines or grades exceed allowable tolerances. Include in such notifications a thorough explanation of the problem, and a proposed plan and schedule for remedying the deviation. Do not proceed with remedial work without Owner’s concurrence of the remediation plan.

3.03 LAND SURVEYING

A. General: Follow standards for geospatial positioning accuracy.
   1. FGDC-STD-007.1.
   2. FGDC-STD-007.2.
   3. FGDC-STD-007.4.

B. Provide the following. Coordinate vertical survey data with NAVD 88 or as approved by Architect. However, if another system is indicated on the drawings, then that system shall govern.

C. Provide project control for both horizontal and vertical datum (ie., reference points, benchmarks, and control points.

1. Establish project control points from established and verified benchmarks. Provide written documentation as to the established and verified control points used to establish project control points. Record, at a minimum, benchmark name, description, station, and offset (if applicable), elevation and three (3) horizontal reference ties.
    a. It is not acceptable to merely use benchmark(s) referenced in the survey provided during design. Assure that benchmarks are verified prior to establishing the project control points.
2. Establish at least two (2) horizontal control points on site. Record description of marker and location, Northing and Easting to at least three places.
3. Establish at least two (2) vertical benchmarks on site. Record description of marker and location, with elevation to at least two places

D. Contractor is responsible for the restoration of all property corners and control monuments damaged or destroyed by construction-related activities. Any disturbed monuments must be replaced at Contractor's expense by a surveyor licensed in Missouri, and approved by the Architect.
    1. Temporarily suspend work at such points and for such reasonable times as the Owner may require for resetting monuments. The Contractor will not be entitled to any additional compensation or extension of time.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING

A. General: Perform surveying as applicable to specific items necessary for proper execution of work.
    1. Alignment Staking: Provide alignment stakes at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
    2. Slope Staking: Provide slope staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. Re-stake at every ten-foot difference in elevation.
    3. Utility and similar structures: Provide staking for all structures, including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
    4. Pipelines: Stake out pipelines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
    5. Site Utilities: Stake out utility lines including elevations, and check prior to and during construction.
    6. Road: Stake out roadway elevations at 50 foot50-foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves.
    7. Cross-sections: Provide original, intermediate, and final staking as required, for site work and other locations as necessary for quantity surveys.
    8. Easement Staking: Provide easement staking at 50 foot intervals on tangent, and at 25 foot intervals on curves. If required by project conditions, provide wooden laths with flagging at 100 foot intervals.
    9. Cross-sections: Provide original, intermediate, and final staking as required, for site work and other locations as necessary for quantity surveys.
    10. Easement Staking: Provide easement staking at 50-foot intervals on tangent, and at 25-foot intervals on curves. If required by project conditions, provide wooden laths with flagging at 100-foot intervals.
    11. Record Staking: Provide permanent stake at each blind flange and each utility cap is provided for future connections. Use stakes for record staking of material(s) acceptable to Architect.
    12. Buildings: Provide double off-set staking for each major building corner. Provide stakes for all building corners.

B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record any deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used.

C. Use by the Architect: The Architect may at any time use line and grade points and markers established by the Contractor. The Contractor's surveys are a part of the work and may be checked by the Architect at any time.

D. Accuracy:
   1. Establish Contractor's temporary survey references points for Contractor's use to at least second-order accuracy (e.g., 1:10000). Set construction staking used as a guide for the work to at least third-order accuracy (e.g., 1:5000). Provide the absolute margin for error specified below on the basis established by such orders.
      a. Horizontal Accuracy of Easement Staking: Plus/minus 0.1 foot.
      b. Accuracy of Other Staking: Plus/minus 0.04 foot horizontally and plus/minus 0.02 foot vertically.
      c. Include an error analysis sufficient to demonstrate required accuracy in survey calculations.
   2. Owner reserves the right to check the Contractor's survey, measurements, and calculations. The requirement for accuracy will not be waived, whether this right is exercised or not.

3.05 SUPPORT AND BRACING

A. General requirements: Design all support and bracing systems, if required. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not overstress the building structure.

B. Maintain at the Site a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
   1. Organize and record survey data in accordance with recognized professional surveying standards, Laws and Regulations, and prevailing standards of practice in the State in which the Project is located. Record Contractor's surveyor's original field notes, computations, and other surveying data in Contractor-furnished hard-bound field books. Contractor is solely responsible for completeness and accuracy of survey work, and completeness and accuracy of survey records, including field books. Survey records, (including field books) may be rejected by Architect due to failure to organize and maintain survey records in a manner that allows reasonable and independent verification of calculations, and/or allows identification of elevations, dimensions, and grades of the work.
   2. Illegible notes or data, and erasures on any page of field books, are unacceptable. Do not submit copied notes or data. Corrections by ruling or lining out errors will be unacceptable unless initialed by the surveyor. Violation of these requirements may require re-surveying the data questioned by Architect.

C. Submit three printed, sealed and signed copies of final property survey, and one electronic sealed and signed copy to Architect. Include on the survey a certification, sealed, and signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey. Include the following information:
   1. Structure locations from property lines, and distances to adjacent buildings.
   2. The dimensions and locations of drives, walks, walls, underground utilities, appurtenances, as-built flowlines for storm and sanitary, and major site features.
   3. Location of easements.

3.06 REPORTS

A. Submit two copies of Contractor's daily reports at Architect's field office (or electronically) by 9:00 AM the next working day after the day covered in the associated report. Daily report shall be signed by responsible member of Contractor's staff, such as project manager or superintendent, or foreman designated by Contractor as having authority to sign daily reports.

3.07 RECORDS

A. Maintain at the Site a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

1. Organize and record survey data in accordance with recognized professional surveying standards, Laws and Regulations, and prevailing standards of practice in Missouri. Record Contractor's surveyor's original field notes, computations, and other surveying data in Contractor-furnished hard-bound field books. Contractor is solely responsible for completeness and accuracy of survey work, and completeness and accuracy of survey records, including field books. Survey records,(including field books) may be rejected by Owner due to failure to organize and maintain survey records in a manner that allows reasonable and independent verification of calculations, and/or allows identification of elevations, dimensions, and grades of the work.
2. Illegible notes or data, and erasures on any page of field books, are unacceptable. Do not submit copied notes or data. Corrections by ruling or lining out errors will be unacceptable unless initialed by the surveyor. Violation of these requirements may require re-surveying the data questioned by Architect.

B. Submit three copies of final property survey to Owner. Include on the survey a certification, signed by the surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of the Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey. Include the following information:

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.
   4. The beginning date of all warranties is as described in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA A201-2017, Paragraph 12.2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

N. Include test and balancing reports.

O. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Operation and maintenance data.
      c. Field quality control data.
      d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
   2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
   4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
   5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
   6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
   9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
   10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
   11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 05 16
UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sheet vapor barrier under concrete slabs on grade.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.

B. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products.

C. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor barrier to be used.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Barrier:
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 0.010 perms, maximum.
   2. Complying with ASTM E1745 Class A.
   3. Thickness: 15 mils.
   4. Product:
      a. Stego Industries LLC; Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil): www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Accessory Products: Vapor barrier manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations in vapor barrier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surface over which vapor barrier is to be installed is complete and ready before proceeding with installation of vapor barrier.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E1643.

B. Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade; lap sheet over footings and seal to foundation walls.

C. Lap joints minimum 6 inches.

D. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions.

E. No penetration of vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.

F. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering with other materials.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel reinforcement bars.
   2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
   2. Bar supports.
   3. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
   1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
   2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
   3. For structural thermal break insulated connection system, indicate general configuration, insulation dimensions, tension bars, compression pads, shear bars, and dimensions.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
   1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Statements: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Welding certificates.
   1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
   1. Steel Reinforcement:
      a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
   2. Mechanical splice couplers.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
   1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

C. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.

D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.

E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
   1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

C. Mechanical Splice Couplers: ACI 318 Type 1, same material of reinforcing bar being spliced; tension-compression type.

D. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
   1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
   2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
   1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
   2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
   1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
   2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
   3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
   1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
      a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
   2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
   3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
   4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
   2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:
   1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
   2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
   3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 03 20 00 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
   2. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
   3. Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
   1. Mixture identification.
   2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
   3. Durability exposure class.
   4. Maximum w/cm.
   5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
   6. Slump limit.
   7. Air content.
   8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
   9. Intended placement method.
   10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
      a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:
   1. Concrete Class designation.
   2. Location within Project.
   3. Exposure Class designation.
   4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
   5. Final finish for floors.

6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:
1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Aggregates.
4. Admixtures.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.
1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency

laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
   1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
   1. Include the following information in each test report:
      a. Admixture dosage rates.
      b. Slump.
      c. Air content.
      d. Seven-day compressive strength.
      e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
   1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
   2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
   3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
   4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
   5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
   1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
   2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:
   a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
   b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
   c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride[**in steel-reinforced concrete**].
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
7. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 6 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
   1. Color:
      a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
      b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
      c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, in accordance with ASTM D2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
   1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

E. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.6 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
   2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
   3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
   4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
   1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
   2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, foundation walls, and tie beams.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
4. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Air Content:
   a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

B. Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground an slabs on metal deck.
1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content:
   a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:
   1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
   2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
   1. Daily access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
   4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
   1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
   3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
   2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
   3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
   4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
   5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
   6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
   7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
      a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
   1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
   2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
      a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
   3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
   4. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
   5. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
   1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
   2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
   1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
   3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:
   1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
   2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
   1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
   2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
   1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
   1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
   2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
   3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
      a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
      b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
      c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
      d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
   1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
   2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
   6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
   7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
   8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:
   1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
      a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
      b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
      c. Patch tie holes.
      d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
      e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Trowel Finish:
   1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
   2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
   3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
   4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
   5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
   6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
   7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
      a. Slabs on Ground and Suspended Slabs:
         1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch and also no more than 1/16 inch in 2 feet.

C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings and where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
   1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
   2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
   1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
   2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:
   1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
   3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
   1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
   2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
   3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
    a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
        1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
            a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
            b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
        2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with

sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.

b) Continuous water-fog spray.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month.
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:
1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
   a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
   b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
   c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
   d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
   e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
   a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
   b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
   1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
      a. Correct low and high areas.
      b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
   2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
   3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
   4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
      a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
   5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
      a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
      b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
   6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
      a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
      b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
   7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
      a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
      b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
      c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
      d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
      e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
   8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
      a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
      b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
      c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
      d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
      e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
   1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
   2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
   3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
      a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
         1) Project name.
         2) Name of testing agency.
         3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
         4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
         5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
         6) Date and time of concrete placement.
         7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
         8) Date and time sample was obtained.
         9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
         10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
         11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
         12) Field test results.
         13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
         14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:
   1. Headed bolts and studs.
   2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
   3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
   4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
   5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
   6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
      a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
      a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
      b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.
    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
    a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests:
    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 24 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.

3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 35 11
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data and installation instructions for concrete polishing system and finishing products, including manufacturer's installation instructions, information on compatibility of different products, and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

D. Warranty Documentation: Manufacturer warranty; ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. For coatings, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

B. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener:
   1. Use at following locations: Where indicated on the drawings.

2.02 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores, hardening, and dustproofing.
   1. Composition: Sodium silicate.
      a. Products:
         1) Curecrete Distribution, Inc; Ashford Formula: www.curecrete.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 45 00
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast concrete as indicated on the drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.

D. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.

E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

F. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.

G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.

H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

I. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

J. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2024.

K. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; 2013.

L. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook; 2017, with Errata (2021).

M. PCI MNL-122 - Architectural Precast Concrete; 2007.

N. PCI MNL-123 - Connections Manual: Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete; 1988.

O. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; 2000.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration, reinforcement, connection details, support items, location of lifting devices, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials.
   1. Include details of mix designs.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points.

B. Blocking and Lateral Support During Transport and Storage: Use materials that are clean, non-staining, and non-harmful to exposed surfaces. Provide temporary lateral support to prevent bowing and warping.

C. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECAST UNITS, GENERAL

A. Precast Architectural Concrete Units: Comply with PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-122, PCI MNL-123, PCI MNL-135, and ACI CODE-318.
   1. Design Loads: Static loads, anticipated dynamic loading, including positive and negative wind loads, thermal movement loads, and erection forces as defined by applicable code.
   2. Calculate structural properties of units in accordance with ACI CODE-318.
   3. Accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
   4. Provide connections that accommodate building movement and thermal movement and adjust to misalignment of structure without unit distortion or damage.

B. Finish Type A: Ensure exposed-to-view finish surfaces of precast units are uniform in color and appearance.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi).
   1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Other Cementitious Materials:

C. Fine and Coarse Structural Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

D. Surface Finish Aggregate: Clean, washed natural gravel; ____ inch size, _____ color, from single source throughout.

E. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Concentration: Base dosage rates on weight of Portland cement, fly ash, silica fume, and other cementitious materials but not aggregate or sand.
   2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

F. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

G. Fiber Reinforcement: Synthetic fiber shown to be resistant to long-term deterioration when exposed to moisture and alkalis; 1/2 inch length.

H. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in compliance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

B. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast unit uniform in shape, size, and finish.

C. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.

D. Fabricate connecting devices, plates, angles, inserts, bolts, and accessories. Fabricate to permit initial placement and final attachment.

E. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.

B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

C. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and vertical joints as erection progresses.

D. When units require adjustment beyond design or tolerance criteria, discontinue affected work; advise Architect.

E. Fasten units in place with mechanical connections.

F. Touch-up field welds and scratched or damaged primed painted surfaces.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances. Comply with PCI MNL-135.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 26 13
MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.

B. Mortar.

C. Reinforcement and anchorage.

D. Flashings.

E. Installation of lintels.

F. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.

C. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2024a.

D. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2025.

E. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2025.

F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

G. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2024.

H. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2024.

I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

J. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2024.

K. ASTM C744 - Standard Specification for Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units; 2021.

L. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2024.

M. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

N. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Cold-Formed Steel Framed Walls; 2025.

O. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

P. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners.
      a. Provide bullnose units for outside corners.
   3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
   4. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
      a. Hollow block, as indicated.
      b. Normal weight.
   5. Pre-Faced Units: ASTM C90, hollow block, with smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.
      a. Manufacturer, Colors and Styles: As indicated.
      b. Integral color and water repellant as indicated.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type and color as indicated on the drawings, Grade SW.
   1. Color and texture to match Architect's sample.
   2. Nominal Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

E. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

F. Water: Clean and potable.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) yield strength, deformed billet bars; galvanized.

B. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
   1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
   2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
   3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

4. Seismic Feature: Provide lip, hook, or clip on end of wire ties to engage or enclose not less than one continuous horizontal joint reinforcement wire of 0.1483 inch diameter.

2.05 FLASHINGS

A. Membrane Asphaltic Flashing Materials:
   1. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering polymer modified asphalt sheet; 40 mils (0.040 inch) minimum total thickness; 8 mil cross-laminated polyethylene bonded to adhesive rubberized asphalt, with a removable release liner.

B. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

C. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

D. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:
   1. Type: Polyester mesh.
   2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

B. Cavity Vents:
   1. Type: Polyester mesh.
   2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
   1. Mortar Diverter: Panels installed at flashing locations.

D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.07 MORTAR MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
   1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth; Type S.
   2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type N.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Mortar Joints: Concave.

D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 8 inches.

3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.

E. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

H. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

B. Install cavity vents in veneer walls at 32 inches on center horizontally below shelf angles and lintels and at top of walls.

3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

B. Seismic Reinforcement: Connect veneer anchors with continuous horizontal wire reinforcement before embedding anchors in mortar.

C. Reinforce stack bonded unit joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
   2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
   3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.

C. Extend flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/8 inch wide and deep.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

3.11 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.

D. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2024.

E. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

F. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

G. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2023.

H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

J. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).

K. ASTM C642 - Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete; 2021.

L. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2024.

M. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

D. Cast Stone Color Selection Samples.

E. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

F. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
   1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.
   2. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural granite, complying with ASTM C1364.
   1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
   2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.
   3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.
   4. Color: Match sample on file at Architect 's office. Color as indicated on the drawings.
   5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
   1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
      a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
      b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
      c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
   3. Provide cast-in miters where indicated on the drawings.

C. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI CODE-318.
   1. Pieces More than 24 inches in Any Dimension: Provide full length two-way reinforcement of cross-sectional area not less than 0.25 percent of unit cross-sectional area.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.

1. For Units: Type I, white or gray as required to match Architect 's sample.
2. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi), deformed bars, galvanized.
1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

H. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.

I. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

J. Shelf Angles and Similar Structural Items: Hot-dip galvanized steel per ASTM A123/A123M, of shapes and sizes as required for conditions.

K. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 04 05 11 ; do not use masonry cement.

L. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test compressive strength and absorption of specimens selected at random from plant production.
1. Test in accordance with ASTM C642.
2. Select specimens at rate of 3 per 500 cubic feet, with a minimum of 3 per production week.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

C. Setting:
1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:

a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
b. Joints in projecting units.
c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

B. Installation Tolerances:
1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.04 REPAIR

A. Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.

B. Repair with matching touch-up material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

B. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Structural-steel materials.
   2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
   2. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
   1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
   2. Include embedment Drawings.
   3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
   4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
   5. Identify members not to be shop primed.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

D. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Direct-tension indicators.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Shear stud connectors.
   5. Shop Primers.
   6. Nonshrink grouts.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE or Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds are to pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G are to be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
   2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
   3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
   1. ANSI/AISC 303.
   2. ANSI/AISC 360.
   3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:
   1. Option 3 and 3B: Design connections and final configuration of member reinforcement at connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 by fabricator's qualified professional engineer.
      a. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.

C. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

D. Construction: Braced frame.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, S-Shapes: ASTM A572, Grade 50.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A572, Grade 50.

D. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A588/A588M, 50 ksi.

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.

F. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering), Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A847/A847M structural tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
   1. Weight Class: As Indicated.
   2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.

H. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.

I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
   1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
   2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.

E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 U.N.O.
   1. Configuration: Straight.
   2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
   3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   5. Finish: Plain.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight U.N.O.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
   2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
   4. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M.
   1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
   2. Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
   3. Finish: Plain.

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

A. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

B. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1030.

C. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1018.

2.6 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26, MPI#80, MPI#134.
   1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
   2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.7 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.
   1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
   2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
   3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
   4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
   5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
   1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

F. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

G. Welded-Steel Door Frames: Build up welded-steel doorframes attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
   1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
   2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
   3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.9 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
   1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
   1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.10 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
   2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles, and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.11 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:
   1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
   2. Surfaces to be field welded.
   3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
   4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
   5. Galvanized surfaces.
   6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:
   1. SSPC-SP 2 or 3.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
   2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
   1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

2. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.
5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
    1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
    1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
    2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
    3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.

4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Structural Engineer. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:
1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
   1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
   2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
   3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
   1. Bolted Connections: Inspect[**and test**] bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
   2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
      a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
         1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
         2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
         3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
         4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
   3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
      a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
      b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. K-series steel joists.
   2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
   3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
   4. Steel joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
   2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

E. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

F. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
   1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.
   1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
   2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
      a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
   1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.
   2. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
   3. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
   4. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
   5. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
   6. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
   7. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Primer:
   1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.4 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
   1. Finish: Plain.

C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
   1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
   2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
   3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
   4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel [**bearing plates**] [**and**] [**framework**]. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:
   1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists abutting structural steel, and accessories.
      a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
      b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Visually inspect bolted connections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 21 00

SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof deck.
   2. Noncomposite form deck

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight concrete fill over steel deck.
   2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Roof deck.
   2. Noncomposite form deck

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
      a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
      b. Acoustical roof deck.
   2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
   1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
   1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Fabrication of Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
   2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
   3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
   4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
   5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
   6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
   7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Fabrication of Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite deck panels used as a form to comply with SDI NC, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
   2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
   3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
   4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
   5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
   6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
   7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
   1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
   1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
   2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:
   1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
   1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
   1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
   1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:
   1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
   2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
      a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
   2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
   3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
      a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
      b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   2. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
   2. Section 09 21 16.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
   3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
   2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   4. Vertical deflection clips.
   5. Single deflection track.
   6. Drift clips.
   7. Soffit framing.
   8. Post-installed anchors.
   9. Power-actuated anchors.
   10. Sill sealer gasket.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Steel sheet.
   2. Expansion anchors.

3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
   a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height when backing up brick veneer. 1/240 otherwise.
   b. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
   c. Soffit Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span for live loads and 1/240 for total loads of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
   a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inches.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Floor and Roof Systems: AISI S210.

2. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
3. Headers: AISI S212.
4. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches, minimum.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures.

2.4 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Interior: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
   2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
   2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
   1. Supplementary framing.
   2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
   3. Web stiffeners.
   4. Anchor clips.
   5. End clips.
   6. Foundation clips.
   7. Gusset plates.
   8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
   9. Joist hangers and end closures.
   10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
   11. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load,

according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC193, ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.
3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

D. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire

integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
   1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
   1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
   2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
   1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
   2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
   3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
   1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
   1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
   1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
   2. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
   3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
   1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
   2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
   3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
   1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 **PROTECTION**

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

B. Downspout boots.

C. Pipe Bollards

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2022.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

F. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

G. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized finish.

C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; galvanized finish.
   1. Length and other dimensions as indicated on the drawings.

B. Lintels: As detailed; galvanized finish.

2.03 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

A. Downspout Boots: Smooth interior without boxed corners or choke points; include integral lug slots and on-body cleanout and cover with neoprene gaskets.
   1. Configuration: Angular.
   2. Material: Cast iron; ASTM A48/A48M; casting thickness 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), minimum.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory applied powder coat finish.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.

1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stairs with concrete treads.

B. Structural steel stair framing and supports.

C. Handrails and guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal anchors in concrete.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

I. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.

J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

M. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Design Data: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Missouri, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 201.
   2. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

A. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with landing platforms, vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to building structure.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings that comply with most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of Contract Documents exceed those of regulations, comply with Contract Documents.
   2. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
   3. Structural Design: Provide complete stair and railing assemblies that comply with the applicable local code.
   4. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
   6. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
   7. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.

B. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:
   1. Architectural: All joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical.
      a. Welded Joints: Continuously welded and ground smooth and flush.
      b. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline; concealed fastenings only.
      c. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
      d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for highest quality gloss finish.

C. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

D. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

2.02 METAL STAIRS WITH CONCRETE TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Architectural, as defined above.

B. Risers: Closed.

C. Treads: Metal pan with field-installed concrete fill.
   1. Concrete Depth: 1-1/2 inches, minimum.
   2. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
   3. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gauge, 0.075 inch minimum.
   4. Concrete Reinforcement: Welded wire mesh.
   5. Concrete Finish: For resilient floor covering.

D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
   1. Nosing Depth: Not more than 1-1/2 inch overhang.
   2. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch wide.

E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
   1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches.
   2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.

F. Railings: Steel pipe railings.

G. Finish: Shop- or factory-prime painted.

H. Under Side of Stair: Exposed to view, to be finished same as specified for other exposed to view surfaces.

2.03 HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. Wall-Mounted Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.

B. Guards:
   1. Top Rails: Round pipe or tube rails unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.
   2. Infill at Pipe Railings: Pipe or tube rails sloped parallel to stair.
      a. Outside Diameter: 1 inch.
      b. Material: Steel pipe or tube, round.
      c. Vertical Spacing: Maximum 4 inches on center.
      d. Jointing: Welded and ground smooth and flush.
   3. End and Intermediate Posts: Same material and size as top rails.
      a. Horizontal Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
      b. Mounting: Welded to top surface of stringer.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

D. Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: Hot- or cold-rolled, except use cold-rolled where finished work will be exposed to view.
   1. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Designation CS (commercial steel).
   2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (commercial steel).

E. Concrete Reinforcement: Mesh type as detailed, galvanized.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, and galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, and comply with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 SHOP FINISHING

A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

B. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

C. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.
   1. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
   2. Number of Coats: One.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete and embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 33
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop-fabricated metal ladders.

B. Prefabricated ladders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.

B. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

C. Section 11 81 29 - Facility Fall Protection: Ladder safety systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.

F. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

G. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

H. ASTM B85/B85M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

I. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

J. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019a.

K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.

L. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.

M. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

O. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).

P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019.

Q. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

R. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on each ladder safety system product to be used, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

D. Shop drawings and manufacturer data for the ladder and safety system, including anchorage requirements.

E. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design ladders under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Missouri.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

F. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

H. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

D. Aluminum-Alloy Bars: ASTM B211/B211M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.

E. Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

F. Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings: ASTM B85/B85M .

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 PERFORMANCE

A. Provide OSHA-compliant ladder safety system or personal fall arrest system for fixed ladders exceeding 24’-0” in height.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.05 FABRICATED LADDERS

A. Ladders: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   1. Side Rails: 3/8 by 2 inches members spaced at 20 inches.
   2. Rungs: One inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12 inches on center.

2.06 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
   2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard clear anodized coating, comply with AAMA 611, Class 1.

2.07 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Do not prime surfaces where field welding is required.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

2.08 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

2.09 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Free-standing railings at steps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.

B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.

B. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

D. AWS D1.6/D1.6M - Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel; 2017, with Amendment (2021).

E. AWS C3.4M/C3.4 - Specification for Torch Brazing; 2016.

F. AWS C3.5M/C3.5 - Specification for Induction Brazing; 2016, with Amendment (2017).

G. AWS C3.9M/C3.9 - Specification for Resistance Brazing; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Missouri, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months.

C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

1.06 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935

C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E935

D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
2. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/4 by 1 inch rectangular.
3. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
4. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.

F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for bolting anchors.
2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.
3. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates, for bolting anchors.
4. Posts: Provide adjustable flanged brackets.

G. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

H. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make visible joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
1. Ease exposed edges to a small uniform radius.
2. Welded Joints:
   a. Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   b. Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.6/D1.6M.
3. Brass/Bronze Brazed Joints:
   a. Perform torch brazing in accordance with AWS C3.4M/C3.4.
   b. Perform induction brazing in accordance with AWS C3.5M/C 3.5.
   c. Perform resistance brazing in accordance with AWS C3.9M/C3.9.

1.07 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Anchor railings securely to structure.

D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

2.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preservative treated wood materials.

B. Fire retardant treated wood materials.

C. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

D. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

D. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2024.

E. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2024).

F. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

H. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

J. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for materials and workmanship commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
1. Species: Allowed under referenced grading rules.
2. Grade: No. 2.

D. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Grade C-D, Exposure I.

B. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch Type X fire resistant.
1. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Edges: Square.

C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Gypsum Board Screws: ASTM C1002; Type W, bugle head, self-piercing, tapping screws; length to penetrate wood members 5/8 inch minimum.
3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

B. Die-Stamped Connectors: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
    a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
    b. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
    a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
    b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
    c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
    a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
    c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
    d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
    a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
    c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
    d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
    a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.
    b. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in exposed exterior applications subject to leaching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Horizontal wood paneling.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

B. Protect from moisture damage.

C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Wood Shiplap Paneling: As indicated on the finish schedule on the drawings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.03 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

A. Stain and Finishing Materials: Comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. Fit exposed sheet material edges with 3/8 inch matching hardwood edging. Use one piece for full length only.

C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
   1. Install horizontal wood paneling in random lengths, butt joined.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.02 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 00
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Hardware.

C. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.

C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

D. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

E. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

F. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.
   2. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
   3. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

C. Cabinets:
   1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
   2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Melamine.
   3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
   4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
   5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with 3 mm banding.
   6. Case Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with 1 mm banding.
   7. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
   8. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 - Overlay; flush overlay.
   9. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
      a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
   10. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 psf.
      a. Deflection: L/144.
   11. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
   12. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
   13. Drawer Side Construction: Manufacturer's option.
   14. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetailed, doweled, or rabbeted.
   15. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber, or thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding].
   16. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood or thermoset decorative panels.
   17. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.
   1. Grade: M-2; moisture resistance: MR10.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.

C. Basic Hardboard: Panel manufactured from inter-felted lignocellulosic fibers consolidated under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A135.4.

1. Class: Tempered.

2.04 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
   1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
   2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
   3. Color: White.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Manufacturer and product as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Provide specific types as indicated.
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, finish as indicated.
   2. Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, finish as indicated.

2.06 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops: See Section 12 36 00.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by AWI/AWMAC to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   2. Use at all exposed shelf edges and othere exposed or semi-exposed edges.

C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

F. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.08 HARDWARE

A. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

B. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with chrome finish, 4 inch centers.

C. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

D. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
   1. Type: Magnetic catch.

E. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension with overtravel.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
   3. Mounting: Bottom mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Accuride International, Inc; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.accuride.com/#sle.

b. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company; Heavy-Duty Drawer Slides: www.knapeandvogt.com/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

F. Hinges: Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch thick metal, and as follows:
1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

2.09 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 3 feet from sink cut-outs.
1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

E. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
1. Provide center matched panels at each elevation.

F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)using concealed shims.
1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

E. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c.

F. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

G. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

H. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

I. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

J. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

K. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets to eliminate functional and visual defects.

B. Adjust installed work.

C. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 06 71 13
COMPOSITE TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hybrid Aluminum/WPC Architectural trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00-Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, showing required preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods including anchorage details.
   4. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings indicating details of construction, anchorage and installation. Include statement that anchorage methods comply with applicable building codes and loadings for the type of framing and condition of the supporting construction and details.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples 6 inches in length, representing materials, colors, patterns, textures, and finishes to be installed.
   1. Closeout Submittals: Documentation of manufacturer's warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: Minimum 5 years’ experience with similar technologies.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
   1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and appearance are approved by Architect.
   3. Subject to approval by Architect, mock-up may be retained as part of finish work.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meetings to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, construction documents, details and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged rolls/pallets with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard limited 10-year non-prorated warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Geolam, which is located at: 9 Shorncliffe Ave.; Toronto, ON, Canada M4V 1S9; Toll Free Tel: 877-627-3530; Tel: 416-548-7450; Fax: 416-548-7894; Email: request info (info@geolaminc.com); Web:www.geolaminc.com

B. Requests Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 HYBRID ALUMINUM/WPC ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS

A. Basis of Design: Soleo 6031 as manufactured by Geolam.
   1. Hot Co-Extrusion of Aluminum and Wood Composite.
   2. Physical Properties:
      a. Class B-ASTM E84.
      b. Aluminum Type: A60636 Per JISH4100.
      c. Surface Finish: AA10 Per JIS H8601.
      d. Tensile Strength: 150 N/mm2 or better.
      e. Load Bearing Capacity: 110 N/mm2 or better.
      f. Bonding Layer: Olefin Resin.
      g. Surface Layer: Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant.
      h. Accelerated Weathering Test: DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed.
      i. Accelerated Weathering Test: JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE.
      j. Salt Spray Test: DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS.
      k. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing: DIN EN ISO 3221.
      l. Color Stability Test: JIS K5400.
      m. Aging Test: JIS K1571-2010.
      n. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.
   3. Dimensions:
      a. Width: 5 inch.
      b. Depth: 1-1/8 inch.
   4. Color: Selected by Architect from Manufacturer’s full range of colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine existing conditions and do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

B. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations including but not limited to the following.

B. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

C. Clean using materials recommended by the manufacturer to remove stains, dirt and debris prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 83 16
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

B. Trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

B. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

C. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. Wall Panels:
   1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
   2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
   3. Surface Design: Embossed.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Impact Strength: Greater than 6 ft lb force per inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM D256.

B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.

C. Fasteners: Nylon rivets.

D. Adhesive: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.

E. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.

B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.

C. Pre-drill fastener holes in panels, 1/8 inch greater in diameter than fastener, spaced as indicated by panel manufacturer.

D. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

E. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

F. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

G. Drive fasteners to provide snug fit, and do not over-tighten.

H. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.

I. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.

J. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.

K. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.

L. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 14 00
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Modified polymer elastomeric fluid-applied waterproofing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C836/C836M - Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

D. ASTM D2370 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Organic Coatings; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane, surface conditioner, flexible flashings, joint cover sheet, and joint and crack sealants.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and acceptable installation temperatures.

D. Warranty:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with warranty conditions for the waterproofing membrane.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until cured.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Contractor to correct defective work within a five-year period after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no cost to Owner.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of waterproofing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building.
   1. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or concrete shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Fluid-Applied Waterproofing:
   1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Modified Polymer Elastomeric Fluid-Applied Waterproofing: Fluid-applied, single-component, moisture-reacted, elastomeric, modified polymer waterproof membrane complying with ASTM C836/C836M
   1. Product:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraSEAL.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Cured Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   3. Suitable for installation over concrete substrates.
   4. Tensile Strength: 95 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D2370.
   5. Ultimate Elongation: 350 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D2370.
   6. Hardness: 10, plus or minus 3, measured in accordance with ASTM C661 using Shore A durometer.
   7. Water Vapor Transmission: 0.06 perm inch, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   8. Reinforcing: 1.18 oz/sq yd spunbonded polyester fabric.
      a. Thickness: 7.1 mil, 0.0071 inch.
      b. Width: 36 inches.
      c. Product:
   9. Protection Board: Provide type capable of preventing damage to waterproofing due to backfilling and construction traffic for either horizontal (H) or vertical (V) applications.
      a. Thickness: 90 mil, 0.090 inch, minimum.
      b. Modified bitumen protection board with fiberglass mat consisting of SBS rubber and asphalt blend.
      c. Product:
         1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW Protection Board-HS.
   10. Drainage Composite: Nonwoven filter fabric bonded to individual dimples of molded polypropylene core to minimize fabric intrusion of flow channels, 0.4 inch thick; provide type recommended by sheet waterproofing manufacturer for application indicated.
      a. Width: 24 inches, minimum.
      b. Product:
         1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraDRAIN 2000.
   11. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As indicated below or by waterproofing manufacturer in accordance with requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Seaming Materials: As recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

B. Membrane Sealant: As recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Adhesives: As recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

D. Thinner and Cleaner: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with fluid-applied waterproofing.

E. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials, as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

F. Backer Rods: Closed-cell polyethylene foam rod, as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

G. Primer: Synthetic rubber solvent-based primer and surface cleaner.
   1. Product:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Sure-Seal HP-250 Primer.

H. Joint Sealant: Low-modulus, chemical-curing, multicomponent, nonsag, polyurethane sealant used for dynamically moving joints.
   1. Comply with ASTM C920 Type M, Grade NS, Class 25.
   2. Product:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW-201.

I. Injectable Waterstop: Conduit or channel used with chemical grouts to seal cold joints, construction joints, and penetrations; kit includes waterstop injection hose, fastening clips, connectors, and PVC tubing.
   1. Product:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraSTOP IW.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting this work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are free of frozen matter, dampness, loose particles, cracks, pits, projections, penetrations, or foreign matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces are smooth, free of honeycomb or pitting, and not detrimental to full contact bond of waterproofing materials.

D. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

E. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

F. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.

C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to waterproofing manufacturer.

D. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.

E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.

F. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.

G. Install cant strips at inside corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install fluid-applied waterproofing in accordance with manufacturers instructions and applicable requirements.

B. Apply primer or surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer; protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

C. At joints and cracks less than 1/2 inch in width including joints between horizontal and vertical surfaces, apply 12 inch wide strip of joint cover sheet.

D. At joints from 1/2 inch to 1 inch in width, loop joint cover sheet down into joint between 1-1/4 inch to 1-3/4 inch, and extend sheet at least 6 inches on either side of expansion joint.

E. Center joint cover sheet over joints, roll sheet into 1/8 inch thick coating of waterproofing material and apply second coat over sheet extending at least 6 inches beyond sheet edges.

F. Extend membrane over cants and up intersecting surfaces at membrane perimeter minimum 6 inches above horizontal surface for first ply and 6 inches at subsequent plies laid in shingle fashion.

G. Apply extra thickness of waterproofing material at corners, intersections, and angles.

H. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane.

I. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and exterior wall behind masonry and MCM wall finish.

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
   1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
   2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
   3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

F. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2017.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

H. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

I. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Expanded polystyrene (EPS) board.

B. Insulation Over Metal Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   4. Board Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type XI, 5 psi (35 kPa), minimum.
   7. Type and Water Absorption: Type XI, 4.0 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   8. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type XI, 3.1 (0.55), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with natural skin surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   4. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.

C. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Cavity Wall Insulation Board: Comply with ASTM C578, and manufactured using carbon black technology.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.6 (0.98), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Complies with fire resistance requirements indicated on drawings as part of an exterior non-load-bearing exterior wall assembly when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   6. Board Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Board Edges: Square.
   8. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Boards: Comply with ASTM C726, with high-density top layer. Mold and microbial growth resistant.
   1. Face Coating: None, unfaced.
   2. Flame Spread Index: Zero, when tested with or without facing, in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index: Zero, when tested with or without facing, in accordance with ASTM E84.

4. Board Size: 48 by 48 inches.
5. Board Thickness: 2 inches.
6. Board Edges: Square.
7. Thermal Conductivity (k-factor): Btu inch/hr sq ft degrees F of 3.8 per inch, minimum, at 75 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
8. Top Layer Density: 13.75 pcf, nominal.
9. Bottom Layer Density: 9.36 pcf for thicknesses greater than 2-1/2 inches.

2.04 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.
   3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F.

B. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
   1. Width: 5-1/2 inches.
   2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

C. Rigid Insulation Pronged Attachment Washers: Solid plastic cap washer with prongs and flexible perimeter seal attached with screws to substrate for attachment of rigid insulation and to help seal against air and moisture penetration through weather barrier assembly.

D. Insulation Fasteners: Lengths of unfinished, 13-gauge, 0.072-inch high carbon spring steel with chisel or mitered tips, held in place by tension, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.

E. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.
   1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
   2. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.

F. Protection Board for Below Grade Insulation: Cementitious, 1/4 inch thick.

G. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.

2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

E. Immediately following application of board insulation, place protective boards over exposed insulation surfaces.
1. Apply adhesive in five continuous beads per board length.
2. Install boards horizontally from base of foundation to top of insulation.
3. Butt boards tightly, with joints staggered from insulation joints.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:

B. Install boards horizontally on walls.
1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
2. Install in running bond pattern.
3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to wall on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

E. Tape insulation board joints.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION USING CLADDING AND CONTINUOUS INSULATION SUPPORTS

A. Install supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install supports in compliance with system orientation, sizes, and locations as indicated on drawings and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Install supports to fill in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids in insulation.

D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces and provide a continuous thermal layer.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Weather barrier installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Materials or assemblies forming water-resistive barriers, air barriers, vapor retarders, or combination of one or more assemblies.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Materials or assemblies installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

D. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2021).

E. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIERS

A. Description: Materials installed behind exterior wall coverings; designed to prevent liquid water from further penetration into exterior wall assembly. Primary materials include fluid-applied sheets; accessory materials include flashings and seam tapes.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water-resistive coating for various exterior substrates.
   1. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): As recommended by the membrane manufacturer for the specific project conditions.

2. Water-Resistive Barrier over Sheathing Compliance: Complying with ICC-ES AC212.
3. Water Vapor Permeance: Tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    a. Procedure B: Greater than 14 perms.
4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 120 days of weather exposure.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
6. Resistance to Fungal Growth: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D5590.
7. System Accessory Products: As recommended by coating manufacturer.
8. Products:
    a. Basis of Design: Prosoco, Inc.; R-Guard Cat 5: www.prosco.com.
    b. Basis of Design: Prosoco, Inc.; R-Guard Cat 5 Rain Screen: www.prosoco.com.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide a complete barrier system of membrane and accessories as recomended by the membrane manufacturer for the specific project conditions.

B. Seal and Perimeter Tapes: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer.

C. Flashings and Sealants: As recommended by water-resistive barrier manufacturer for application.

D. Building Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.

E. Flashings: See Section 07 62 00.

F. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and weather barrier materials.
1. Products:
    a. As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

G. Primer: Liquid applied polymer.
1. Color: Green.
2. Products:
    a. As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

H. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering or mechanically attached flashing used for wall penetrations in accordance with ICC-ES AC148 requirements.

I. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high-performance adhesive.
1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
2. Width: As required for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Apply sealants within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Fluid-Applied Membranes:
1. Prepare substrate in accordance with coating manufacturer's installation instructions; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as indicated.
2. Where exterior masonry veneer is being applied, install masonry anchors prior to placement of water-resistive barrier over masonry substrate; seal airtight around anchors.
3. Apply bead or trowel coat of mastic sealant with minimum thickness of 1/4 inch along coating seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by manufacturer.

4. Apply flashing to seal with adjacent construction and to bridge joints in coating substrate.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for exterior wall panels and subgirt framing assembly, with insulation, related flashings, and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Wall panel substrate.

B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under wall panels.

D. Section 07 42 13.23 Metal Composite Material Wall Panels

E. Section 07 48 00 Rainscreen Attachment System

F. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, and methods of anchorage.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

E. Test Reports: Submit test report verifying compliance with NFPA 285 for previously-tested exterior wall assembly.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Warranty Documentation for Installation of Building Rainscreen Assembly: Submit installer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wall panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty covering water tightness and integrity of seals of metal wall panels. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Wall Panels - Concealed Fasteners:
   1. Basis of Design: Morin Corporation; Integrity Series X-12: www.morincorp.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM

A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
   1. Provide exterior wall panels and subgirt framing assembly.
   2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
   3. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.
   4. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and complying with acceptance criteria of NFPA 285.
   5. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: L/180 for length(L) of span.
   6. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
   7. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   8. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
   9. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with minimum 2-inch returns.
   10. Provide continuity of weather barrier seal at building enclosure elements in accordance with requirements; see Section 07 25 00.

B. Exterior Wall Panels:
   1. Profile: Horizontal; style as indicated.
   2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
   3. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch minimum thickness.
   4. Panel Width: 12 inches.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Subgirt Framing Assembly:
   1. 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick formed non-precoated steel sheet.

2. Profile as indicated; to attach panel system to building.

D. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.

E. Expansion Joints: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; manufacturer's standard brake formed type, of profile to suit system.

F. Trim: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

G. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, ASTM A792/A792M, Commercial Steel (CS)) or Forming Steel (FS), with AZ50/AZM150 coating; continuous-coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard line.
   1. Products:
      a. Sherwin-Williams Company; Fluropon: www.coil.sherwin.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clips.
   1. Thermally-broken clips that provide attachment support for girts, angles, channels, and other cladding support framing.
   2. Clip Depth: As required for thickness of insulation.
   3. Spacing of Clips: 16 inches on center, horizontally.
   4. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.

B. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Continuous thermal Z-girts.
   1. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) girts that provide cladding attachment support for metal wall panels.
   2. Depth: As required for thickness of insulation.
   3. Spacing: 16 inches on center, vertically.
   4. Fasteners: As recommended by clip manufacturer.

C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.

D. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant, see Section 07 92 00

E. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.

F. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

G. Bituminous Paint: Asphalt base.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building framing members are ready to receive panels.

B. Verify weather barrier, see Section 07 25 00, has been installed over wall panel substrate; see Section 05 40 00.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install subgirts perpendicular to panel length, securely fastened to substrates and shimmed and leveled to uniform plane, and spaced at intervals indicated.

B. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.

C. Locate joints over supports.

D. Lap panel ends 2 inches, minimum.

E. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise indicated by Architect.

F. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Abutting or In Line: 1/16 inch, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane or Location As Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Remove protective material from wall panel surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect metal wall panels until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged wall panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13.23
METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior curtain wall system consisting of formed metal composite material (MCM) sheet, framing, secondary supports, and anchors to structure.

B. Matching flashing and trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier behind wall panel system.

B. Section 07 48 00 - Rainscreen Attachment System: Support for Cladding and Contiuous Insulation.

C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashing components integrated with this wall system.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2023b.

C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

G. ASTM D1781 - Standard Test Method for Climbing Drum Peel for Adhesives; 1998 (Reapproved 2021).

H. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics; 2023.

I. ASTM D4145 - Standard Test Method for Coating Flexibility of Prepainted Sheet; 2010 (Reapproved 2022).

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

K. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

L. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

M. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

N. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section to verify project requirements, coordinate with installers of other work, establish condition and completeness of building substrate, and review manufacturers' installation instructions and warranty requirements.
   1. Require attendance by the installer and relevant sub-contractors.
   2. Include MCM sheet manufacturer’s representative and wall system manufacturer’s representative to review storage and handling procedures.
   3. Review in detail truck transportation, parking, vertical transportation, schedule, personnel, installation of adjacent materials and substrate.
   4. Review procedures for protection of work and other construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data - MCM Sheets: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including thickness, physical characteristics, and finish, and:
   1. Finish manufacturer's data sheet showing physical and performance characteristics.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Fabrication instructions and recommendations.
   4. Specimen warranty for finish, as specified herein.

C. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.
   4. Specimen warranty for wall system, as specified herein.

D. Shop Drawings: Show layout and elevations, dimensions and thickness of panels, connections, details and location of joints, sealants and gaskets, method of anchorage, support clips, exposed fasteners, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, trim, flashings, and accessories.
   1. Indicate panel numbering system.
   2. Differentiate between shop and field fabrication.
   3. Indicate substrates and adjacent work with which the wall system must be coordinated.
   4. Include large-scale details of anchorages and connecting elements.
   5. Include large-scale details or schematic, exploded or isometric diagrams to fully explain flashing at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, submit at least three samples, minimum size 12 inch square, and representing actual product in color and texture.

F. Test Report: Submit report of full-size mock-up tests for air infiltration, water penetration, and wind performance.

G. Test Report: Submit test report verifying compliance with NFPA 285 for previously-tested exterior wall assembly.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

I. Testing agency's qualification statement.

J. Maintenance Data: Care of finishes and warranty requirements.

K. Executed Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions by field measurement before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing wall panel systems specified in this section.
   1. With not less than five years of documented experience.
   2. Approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section.
   1. With minimum five years of documented experience.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent agency experienced in testing assemblies of the type required for this project and having the necessary facilities for full-size mock-up testing of the type specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
   1. Protect finishes by applying heavy-duty removable plastic film during production.
   2. Package for protection against transportation damage.
   3. Provide markings to identify components consistently with drawings.
   4. Exercise care in unloading, storing, and installing panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

B. Store products protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Store in well-ventilated space out of direct sunlight.
   2. Protect from moisture and condensation with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering installed to provide ventilation.
   3. Store at a slope to ensure positive drainage of accumulated water.
   4. Do not store in enclosed space where ambient temperature can exceed 120 degrees F.
   5. Avoid contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty covering water tightness and integrity of seals of wall panels. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet Manufacturers:
   1. ALPOLIC Materials: www.alpolic-americas.com/#sle.

2.02 WALL PANEL SYSTEM

A. Wall Panel System: Metal panels, fasteners, and anchors designed to be supported by framing or other substrate provided by others; provide installed panel system capable of maintaining specified performance without defects, damage, or failure.
   1. Provide panel jointing and weatherseal using a "wet", sealant-sealed system.
   2. Anchor panels to supporting framing without exposed fasteners.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movement: Provide for free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction under material temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects; allow for ambient temperature at time of fabrication, assembly, and erection procedures.
   1. Wind Performance: Provide system tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M without permanent deformation or failures of structural members under the following conditions:
   2. Design Wind Pressure: In accordance with local building code and as indicated in notes on the structural drawings.
   3. Maximum deflection of perimeter framing member of L/175 normal to plane of the wall; maximum deflection of individual panels of L/60.
   4. Maximum anchor deflection in any direction of 1/16 inch at connection points of framing members to anchors.

B. Air Leakage: 0.10 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.

C. Water Penetration: No water penetration under static pressure when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential of 10 percent of inward acting design load, 6.27 psf minimum, after 15 minutes.
   1. Water penetration is defined as the appearance of uncontrolled water on the interior face of the wall.
   2. Design to drain leakage and condensation to the exterior face of the wall.

D. Fire Performance: Use test method complying with NFPA 285.

E. Building Envelope Performance: Comply with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P when tested as part of building envelope assembly.

2.04 PANELS

A. Panels: 1-inch deep pans formed of metal composite material sheet by routing back edges of sheet, removing corners, and folding edges.
   1. Reinforce corners with riveted aluminum angles.
   2. Provide concealed attachment to supporting structure by adhering attachment members to back of panel; attachment members may also function as stiffeners.
   3. Maintain maximum panel bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width and length; provide stiffeners of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness without showing local stresses or read-through on panel face.
   4. Secure members to back face of panels using structural silicone sealant approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
   5. Fabricate panels under controlled shop conditions.
   6. Where final dimensions cannot be established by field measurement before commencement of manufacturing, make allowance for field adjustments without requiring field fabrication of panels.
   7. Fabricate as indicated on drawings and as recommended by MCM sheet manufacturer.
      a. Make panel lines, breaks, curves, and angles sharp and true.
      b. Keep plane surfaces free from warp or buckle.
      c. Keep panel surfaces free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.
   8. Provide joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on inside face of panel system.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet: Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching a core of extruded thermoplastic material; no foamed insulation material content.
   1. Overall Sheet Thickness: 0.157 inch, minimum.

2. Alloy: Manufacturer's standard, selected for best appearance and finish durability.
3. Bond and Peel Strength: No adhesive failure of the bond between the core and the skin nor cohesive failure of the core itself below 22.4 inch-pound/inch with no degradation in bond performance, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781, simulating resistance to panel delamination, after 8 hours of submersion in boiling water and after 21 days of immersion in water at 70 degrees F.
4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Flammability: Self-ignition temperature of 650 degrees F or greater when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.

B. Metal Framing Members: Include sub-girts, zee-clips, base and sill angles and channels, hat-shaped and rigid channels, and furring channels required for complete installation.
1. Provide material strength, dimensions, configuration as required to meet applied loads and in compliance with applicable building code.
2. Stainless Steel Sheet Components: ASTM A480/A480M.
3. Aluminum Components: ASTM B209/B209M; or ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

2.06 FINISHES

A. Factory Finish: Two coat fluoropolymer resin coating, approved by coating manufacturer for length of warranty specified for project, and applied by coil manufacturing facility that specializes in coil applied finishes.
1. Coating Flexibility: Pass ASTM D4145 minimum 1T Bend at time of manufacturing.
2. Long-Term Performance: Not less than that specified under WARRANTY in PART 1.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing: Sheet aluminum; 0.040 inch thick, minimum; finish and color to match MCM sheet; see Section 07 62 00 for additional requirements.

B. Joint Sealer: Provide color to match wall panels silicone sealant of type approved by MCM sheet manufacturer, and in compliance with ASTM C920.
1. See Section 07 92 00 for additional requirements.

C. Provide panel system manufacturer's and installer’s standard corrosion resistant accessories, including fasteners, clips, anchorage devices, and attachments.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.

B. Examine substrate on-site to determine that conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work, and do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install products that are defective, including warped, bowed, dented, and broken members, and members with damaged finishes.

B. Comply with instructions and recommendations of MCM sheet manufacturer and wall system manufacturer, as well as with approved shop drawings.

C. Install wall system securely allowing for necessary thermal and structural movement; comply with wall system manufacturer's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.

D. Do not handle or tool products during erection in manner that damages finish, decreases strength, or results in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.

E. Do not form panels in field unless required by wall system manufacturer and approved by the Architect; comply with MCM sheet manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for field forming.

F. Separate dissimilar metals; use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.

G. Where joints are designed for field-applied sealant, seal joints completely with specified sealant.

H. Install flashings as indicated on shop drawings. At flashing butt joints, provide a lap strap under flashing and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.

I. Install square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections maintaining the following installation tolerances:
   1. Variation From Plane or Location: 1/2 inch in 30 feet of length and up to 3/4 inch in 300 feet, maximum.
   2. Deviation of Vertical Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
   3. Deviation of Horizontal Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
   4. Offset From True Alignment Between Two Adjacent Members Abutting End To End, In Line: 0.03 inch, maximum.

J. Replace damaged products.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Ensure weep holes and drainage channels are unobstructed and free of dirt and sealants.

B. Remove protective film after installation of joint sealers, after cleaning of adjacent materials, and immediately prior to completion of work.

C. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.

D. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed panel system from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 93
ALUMINUM SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure; 2017.

B. AAMA 509 - Voluntary Test and Classification Method for Drained and Back Ventilated Rainscreen Wall Cladding Systems; 2022.

C. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

E. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

G. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

H. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

I. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers; 1998a (Reapproved 2022).

J. ISO 9001 - Quality Management Systems — Requirements; 2015, with Amendment (2024).

K. ISO 14001 - Environmental Management Systems — Requirements with Guidance for Use; 2015.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. ASTM E283-04 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

N. ASTM E2768-11 – Standard Test Method for Extended Duration Surface Burning Characteristics for Building Materials (30 min Tunnel Test). Results: Zero Flame Spread, Smoke Developed Index of 5. Meets criteria for Class A fire rating

O. UL 723, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

P. AAMA 509 - Voluntary Test and Classification Method for Drained and Back Ventilated Rainscreen Wall Cladding Systems

Q. AAMA 501.1-17 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure

R. ICC-ESR 4182 Evaluation Report

1.02 SUBMITTALS

1. .1Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet.
2. Submit duplicate 6 inch X 6 inch samples of cladding material, of color and profile specified.

3. Shop drawings to indicate dimensions, profiles, attachment methods, schedule of wall elevations, trim and closure pieces, soffits, fascia, metal furring, and related work.
4. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards.
5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written guarantee, signed and issued in the name of the owner, covering the metal cladding/cladding material for 15 (fifteen) years from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. .The manufacturer's warranty is limited to replacement of defective material only, rather than installation of the same. Faulty installation shall be corrected by the installing contractor. The warranty required herein is the sole remedy against the manufacturer and there are no other implied warranties. In any event, the manufacturer shall not be liable for incidentals or consequential damages.

PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Longboard Architectural Products #120 - 1777 Clearbrook Rd., Abbotsford, BC, Canada V2T 5X5, info@longboardproducts.com, (800) 604-0343.

B. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 ALUMINUM CLADDING AND COMPONENTS

A. 6-inch (152mm) V-Groove planks extruded aluminum 6063 T5

B. Finish coating: powder coated finish

C. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

D. Gloss: 30 ± 5.

E. Thickness: 1/16 inch base metal thickness.

F. Profile: 6-inch (152mm) V-Groove X 24 feet plank

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. TRIM COMPONENTS: Starter Strip, Back-to-Back Starter, 5/8" Starter J-Track, 5/8" J-Track, 5/8" Two Piece J-Track, 7/8" J-Track, 7/8" Two Piece J-Track, 1-3/8" Two Piece J-Track, 3/4" Inside Corner, 1" Outside Corner, 2" Corner Set, 3/16" Outside Corner, 3" Smooth Corner, 3" V-Groove Corner, 5/8" Termination Set, 7/8" Termination Set, 1-3/8" Termination Set, 1/2" Flat Reveal, 3/4" U-Reveal Set, 1-1/2" U-Reveal Set, 1-1/2" Flat Reveal Set, 3/4" T&G U-Reveal, 1-1/2" T&G U-Reveal, 1/2" T&G Flat Reveal, 2" Offset Flat Reveal, in same material and finishes as ceiling planks.

B. PLANK CLIPS: 316 Stainless steel Quick-Screen Clips that are shipped loose for field installation.

C. FASTENING: Butt-Joint Fastening Kit (Aluminum backing plate & 4 x rivets), 1/16" U-Shims.
1. ISO 9001 Certification- International Standard showing facility is in accordance of Quality Management protocols throughout company.
2. ISO 14001 Certification- International standard showing facility is in accordance of Environmental Management Systems reflecting the 3 pillars: Environment, Society and Economy.
    a. AAMA 2605 Certification- Showing compliance of AAMA 2605 standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ORDERING, DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Conform to manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays

1. Deliver materials and components in manufacturers' unopened containers or bundles. Prevent damage during unloading, storing and installation

B. Store, protect and handle materials and components in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent twisting, bending, mechanical damage, contamination and deterioration

C. Stack metal cladding horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal cladding to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal cladding in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cladding and components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings, including product technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos

B. Install all cladding planks using Quick-Screen Clips in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos to not restrict thermal movement at specified o.c. spacings. Install screws in pre-punched holes. Install one (1) hard-fastened screw per plank, except where butt-joints are used(see butt-joint detail for more information), through the outermost location of the plank flange to prevent plank migration. All fasteners should penetrate into solid, secure framing or blocking

C. Install components in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings, including technical bulletins, datasheets and install videos with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal movement

D. Install screw fasteners using power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress Quick-Screen Clips tight without damage or deformation of the Quick-Screen Clips, screw heads, screw threads or cladding

E. Install Butt-Joints as per installation guide to maintain tight fitting hairline joints. Never exceed one (1) hard-fastener per plank or multiple plank run, all other attachment points to use Quick-Screen Clips to not restrict thermal movement

F. Do not install damaged panels; repair or replace as required

3.03 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 48 00
RAINSCREEN ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide a thermally broken, rainscreen attachment system to sufficiently support cladding installed over exterior insulation while maintaining visual design concepts.

B. Design Requirements:
   1. Employ qualified professional engineer licensed in State of Missouri to perform structural design.
      a. Design furring system to withstand live and dead loads in accordance with Building Code.
   2. Minimum stud gauge of back-up wall assembly to be as indicated on the drawings.
      a. Continuous, solid, non-perforated framing profiles (including C- or Z-shaped sections or furring) penetrating insulation are not allowed.
      b. Attachment system must have proven thermal isolation with a reduction in thermal bridging as indicated by calculations or finite element analysis in accordance with ASHRAE guidelines.
      c. Fasteners: tension shall be taken as the sum of direct tension plus tension due to prying for eccentrically loaded connections. Prying may be reduced or eliminated if proven via engineering analysis or testing.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Installation Conference:
   1) Attendance: Architect, Owner, Contractor, and Installer , and related trades.
   2) Review: Project conditions, back-up wall framing, manufacturer requirements, delivery and storage, staging and sequencing, and protection of completed work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:
   1) Drawings: Illustrate products, installation, spacing and connection to adjacent construction.
   2) Product Data: Manufacturer’s descriptive data and product attributes.
   3) Samples: Selection samples.

B. Informational Submittals:
   1) Structural calculations: Manufacturer's comprehensive structural design analysis signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.
   2) Three-dimensional thermal modeling indicating framing system’s impact on exterior insulation rated R-value.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Firm specializing in work of this Section, with minimum 3 years’ documented experience.

B. Mock-Ups: Construct mock-up panel as indicated in Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements. Coordinate mock-up requirements with the requirements of other Sections.
   1. Locate as directed.

C. Single source responsibility: Furnish engineered rainscreen attachment system components under direct responsibility of single manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers’ original, unopened and undamaged containers or crates. Keep materials clean, dry and free of dirt and other debris and protect from weather or construction activities. Follow manufacturers’ recommendations.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's 10-year limited warranty against structural failure of system; includes the labor and material cost for removal and replacement of defective material; includes the labor cost for removal and reinstallation of overlying façade finish panels as required to access defective materials. All materials and components to be supplied and installed per manufacturer's requirements. Excludes repairs, replacement, and corrective work to the substrate, primary structure, finish panels, and/or property – unless otherwise noted above.

B. Installer's 2-year warranty against defects in installation of system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Contract Documents are based on products by Knight Wall Systems. www.knightwallsystems.com

B. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet:
   1. Steel classification: Structural steel, 50 ksi yield strength.
   2. Corrosion protection coating: ASTM A1046, zinc-aluminum-magnesium, minimum thickness ZM40.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1.

B. Primary Horizontal Girts:
   1. Profile: ThermaZee; z-channel, front and back flanges of equal length, with attachment holes.
   2. Thickness: Minimum 18 gage.
   3. Web perforations: Minimum 50 percent open area.
      a. Depth: As indicated.
   4. Thermal isolation:
      a. Located between back flange and substrate; continuous along length of channel
      b. Minimum 0.25-inch thickness.
      c. Thermal conductivity: Less than 0.18 Watts per Meter Kelvin.
      d. Designed to prevent accumulation of liquid water on upper edge.
      e. Finish: Black PVDF coated.

C. Secondary Vertical Rails:
      a. Profile: PanelRail; square hat channel with stiffening lips, weep drains and attachment holes.
      b. Thickness: Minimum 18 gage.
      c. Web perforations: 3/4 inch diameter holes at maximum 4 inches on center.
      d. Fastening face width: As determined by structural analysis.
      e. Depth: 3/4 inch.
      f. Finish: Black PVDF coated.

D. Secondary Vertical Joint Rail:
      a. Profile: RevealRail; square hat channel with stiffening lips.
      b. Thickness: Minimum 18 gage.
      c. Dimensions: 2 inches at web, 1.625 inches at each flange, with 0.25 stiffening lips.
      d. Depth: 3/4 inch.
      e. Finish: Black PVDF coated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermal Insulation: Refer to Section 07 21 00 Thermal Insulation.

B. Wall Panels: Refer to Section 07 42 13.23 Metal Composite Material Wall Panels.

C. Wall Anchors: Corrosion resistant coated steel; thermally isolated with minimum 1/8 inch thick polymer washer; type, spacing and embedment as system engineer requires.

D. Bracing, Furring, Bridging, Plates, Gussets, and Clips: Formed sheet steel, thickness to meet structural requirements.

E. Galvanic Protection: Utilize tapes and other methods to separate and prevent contact between dissimilar metals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved engineering calculations.

B. Place girts no greater than maximum spacings indicated.
   a. Girt layout may need to be coordinated with cladding layout and fastening requirements.
   b. Components must not be cut while installed on the building unless a shearing instrument is used.

C. Friction fit thermal insulation tight to girts.

D. Install Wall Panels as specified in Section 07 42 13.23 Metal Composite Material Wall Panels .

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Clean and touch up damaged coatings.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 54 00
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mechanically attached and adhered system with TPO membrane.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Parapet sheathing.

D. Cover boards.

E. Flashings.

F. Roofing cant strips, stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2025.

B. ASTM D6878/D6878M - Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin-Based Sheet Roofing; 2021.

C. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011 (Reapproved 2019).

D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

E. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
   1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.
   2. Review proper installation of materials and necessary requirements to achieve product warranty.
   3. Notify Architect minimum 10 calendar days in advance of meeting.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
   1. Provide membrane manufacturer's detailed printed data, as required to delineate all components of roofing system, including, but not limited to, rigid insulation board, fasteners and any related accessories. Comply with all specified requirements, membrane manufacturer's requirements and any recommendations for system type specified. Include detailed data for all products used in conjunction with roofing membrane.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
   1. Provide Manufacturer's standard details coordinated and revised, as required for this particular Project, all relevant conditions, flashings, base tie ins, roof edges, terminations, expansion joints, penetrations and drains.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

I. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least five years of documented experience.

C. Written approval of the installation firm from the Manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is above or below the range recommended by the membrane Manufacturer.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
   1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
   2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.
   3. Exceptions are not Permitted:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems; FleeceBACK TPO Adhered: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Elevate; UltraPly TPO XR Membrane: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
   3. GAF; EverGuard TPO 60 mil Fleece Backed : www.gaf.com/#sle.
   4. Mule-Hide Products Co, Inc; Fleece Back TPO: www.mulehide.com/#sle.
   5. Versico Roofing Systems; VersiFleece TPO: www.versico.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): 78, minimum, calculated in accordance with ASTM E1980.
      a. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
   2. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
   3. Insulation Thermal Resistance (R-Value): As indicated on the drawings.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application:
   1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.

D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of types specified.
   1. Tapered polyisocyanurate, perlite, or extruded polystyrene board.

2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
   1. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M, sheet contains reinforcing fabrics or scrims.
      a. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Color: White.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.04 PARAPET SHEATHING

A. Parapet Sheathing: Glass-mat faced gypsum panels complying with ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Type X, fire-resistant where indicated.

2.05 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Boards: Faced, and with high compressive strength polyisocyanurate (ISO) insulation complying with ASTM C1289, and the following characteristics:
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II - Faced on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 2 - faced with coated glass-fiber-mat facers on both major surfaces of core foam
         2) Compressive Strength: Grade 1, 109 psi.
         3) Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   2. Insulation Thermal Resistance, R-value: 2.4, nominal.
   3. Surface Water Absorption: 3 percent, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C209, Current Edition.
   4. Compressive Strength: 120 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621,Current Edition.
   5. Density: 5 pcf, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1622/D1622M, Current Editions.
   6. Mold Growth Resistance: Passing ASTM D3273, Current Edition.

2.06 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:
      a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
         2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 1, 16 psi (110 kPa), minimum.
         3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3, 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F.

2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
3. Minimum two layers.
4. Thickness: As required to provide R-Value indicated on the drawings.
5. Board Edges: Square.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Expansion Joint Flashing: Sheet butyl.

B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

C. Cant Strips: Wood; pressure preservative treated.

D. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.

E. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.

F. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

G. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

H. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

I. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

J. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

K. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
1. Composition: Rubber with mineral granule surface.
2. Surface Color: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

F. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

F. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

G. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.04 INSTALLATION - INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

D. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
   1. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.

E. Attachment of Insulation:
   1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.
      a. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install first layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
      b. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
   2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
      a. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

F. Cover Boards: Adhere cover boards in adhesive in full contact, in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.
   2. Adhere cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

G. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

H. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

J. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

K. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.05 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

C. Accurately align roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

E. Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at no less than the rate per square foot recommended by membrane manufacturer.
   1. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
   2. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

F. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
   2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
   3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

H. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

I. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

K. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

3.06 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. A.Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.07 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide daily on-site attendance of roofing and insulation manufacturer's representative during installation of this work.

C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.09 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove markings from finished surfaces.
   1. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

C. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

E. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; Current Edition.

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inches in size, illustrating metal finish color.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 3005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
   1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High performance organic powder coating, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size indicated.

D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

E. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3,000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

F. Seal metal joints.

2.04 FLASHING

A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I, asbestos-free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with lead wedges; pack remaining spaces with lead wool; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

B. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

C. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

E. Seal metal joints watertight.

F. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

G. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet, minimum.

H. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2022.

C. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof Edge Flashings and Copings:
   1. Metal-Era Inc; Product as indicated on the drawings: www.metalera.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
      a. Snap-on coping with intermittent clips for capping parapet walls.
      b. Does not require exposed fasteners or joint sealants.
   2. Performance Characteristics:
      a. Snap-on Coping Cap Sections: Capable of expanding and contracting freely, statically engaged onto mechanically secured clips.
      b. Snap-on Coping Cap Joints: Underlayed with concealed splices.
   3. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   4. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Inside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   7. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 22 gauge, 0,03 inch thick, minimum.
   8. Intermittent Clips:
      a. Material: 16 ga. galvanized steel.
      b. Width: 12”
      c. Fastener Holes: Pre-Punched.

9. Concealed Splices:
    a. Material: Same as snap-on coping cap.
    b. Finish and Color: Same as snap-on coping cap.
    c. Width: Minimum 8".
    d. Sealant Strips: Factory-applied dual non-curing isocryl butyl sealant strips.
10. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
11. Color: As indicated on drawings.
12. Products:
    a. ATAS International, Inc; Rapid-Lok Coping: www.atas.com/#sle.
    b. Hickman Edge Systems; PermaSnap Cantilever Coping: www.hickmanedgesystems.com/#sle.
    c. Metal-Era Inc; One Edge Coping: www.metalera.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Pipe and Penetration Flashing: Base of rounded aluminum, compatible with sheet metal roof systems, and capable of accomodating pipes sized between 3/8 inch and 12 inches.
    1. Caps: EPDM.

2.03 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

F. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof specialty items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

D. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES AND VENTS

A. Roof Hatch Manufacturers:
   1. Bilco Company; Type E (ladder access, 3 ft square, solid cover): www.bilco.com/#sle.
   2. As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
   1. Material: Mill finished aluminum, 11 gauge, 0.0907 inch thick.
   2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
   3. Curb Height: 12 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum.

C. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
   1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
   2. Material: Mill finished aluminum; outer cover 11 gauge, 0.0907 inch thick, liner 0.04 inch thick.

3. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 1 inch rigid glass fiber.
4. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

D. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.

C. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023a.

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

E. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

F. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

C. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

B. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.

C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).

C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

G. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2019 (Reapproved 2020).

H. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
   4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
   7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
   8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   9. Sample product warranty.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

E. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Installation Plan: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

G. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

H. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

I. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

J. Installation Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed.

K. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

L. Executed warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

E. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following:
   1. Method to be used to protect adjacent surfaces from sealant droppings and smears, with acknowledgment that some surfaces cannot be cleaned to like-new condition and therefore prevention is imperative.
   2. Approximate date of installation, for evaluation of thermal movement influence.
   3. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Sealant used.
      b. Primer to be used, or indicate no primer is used.
      c. Date of installation.
      d. Name of installer.
      e. Actual joint width; provide space to indicate maximum and minimum width.
      f. Actual joint depth to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
      g. Air temperature.

F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
   1. Identification of testing agency.
   2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Test date.
      b. Copy of test method documents.
      c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
      d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
      e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.

G. Field Quality Control Plan:
   1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.

2. Nondestructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
    a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 12 inches in the first 10 linear feet of joint and one test every 24 inches thereafter.
    b. If any failures occur in the first 10 linear feet, continue testing at 12 inches intervals at no extra cost to Owner.
3. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealant.
    a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1,000 linear feet, and one test per 1,000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.
    b. If any failures occur in the first 1,000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to Owner.
4. Field testing agency's qualifications.
5. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.

H. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

I. Nondestructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.

J. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints:
    a. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
2. Interior Joints:

a. Do not seal interior joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
b. Seal the following joints:
1) Joints between door frames and window frames and adjacent construction.

3. Do Not Seal:
a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

B. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type Exterior Conventional Polyurethane - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.

B. Type Interior Nonwet Areas - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
   1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
   2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
   3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
   4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
   5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

D. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

E. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

F. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers.

C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

E. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

F. SDI: Steel Door Institute.

G. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.

C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2025.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

J. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.

K. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

L. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

M. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

N. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.

O. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.

P. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than 10 years documented experience.

B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Confirm actual dimensions of each opening via Project Site measurements, prior to commencement of ffabrication.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of all anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates and directions for all installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to project site in time for scheduled installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   4. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   5. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
      a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
      f. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.374 and R-Value 2.53, including insulated door, Mercury thermal break frame and threshold.
      g. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce top and bottom of each door with continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel shall include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers will not be acceptable.
      h. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16"), plate 1-1/4" x 9".
      i. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, Current Edition, with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
   2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   3. Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
   4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.

C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of each door with continuous steel channel not less than16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
   6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16"), plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
   7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, Current Edition, with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Knock-down type.

1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch, minimum.
3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

F. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

G. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

H. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

I. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 3 by 3 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for the life of the installation. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:

1. As indicated on the drawings.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
2. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Species as indicated on the drawings, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 11 13.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

2.02 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
   3. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
   4. Heavy-Duty Frames: 14-gauge, 0.0747-inch minimum thickness.
   5. Heavy-Duty Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 14-gauge, 0.0747-inch minimum thickness.
   6. Insulation: Non-combustible mineral wool or glass fiber.
   7. Steel Finish: Primed.
   8. Hardware:
      a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
      b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
      c. Handle: No handle.
      d. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.
      e. Number of Locks/Latches Required: As recommended by manufacturer for size of unit.
      f. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Two slats, 4 inches long, illustrating shape, color, and finish texture.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for counterbalance shaft assembly. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Coiling Counter Doors:
   1. Clopay; DruaShutter CA: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Coiling Counter Metal Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Aluminum slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Nominal Slat Size: 1-1/4 inches wide.
   3. Slat Profile: Flat, perforated.
   4. Finish, Aluminum: Anodized.
   5. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
   6. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; aluminum.
   7. Manual push up operation.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Metal Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single-thickness slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.

2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
3. Aluminum Slats: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), aluminum alloy Type 6063; minimum thickness 0.05 inch.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.
1. Aluminum Guides: Extruded aluminum channel, with wool pile runners along inside.

C. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.

D. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for door installation.

B. Verify that door opening is plumb, header is level, and dimensions are correct.

C. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.

D. Commencement of installation indicates acceptance of substrate and door opening conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 36 13
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports.

C. Electrical controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

C. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

D. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

E. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

F. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.

G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

H. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

I. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

J. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

M. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, and hardware.

D. Samples: Two panel finish samples, 3 by 3 inch in size, illustrating color and finish.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include any special procedures required by project conditions.

F. Operation Data: Include normal operation, troubleshooting, and adjusting.

G. Maintenance Data: Include data for motor and transmission, shaft and gearing, lubrication frequency, spare part sources.

H. Specimen warranty.

I. Warranty: Submit Manufacturer's Warranty while ensuring all forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with Manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least ten years documented experience.

C. Comply with applicable code for motor and motor control requirements.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for purpose specified.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for warranty requirements.

B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within a 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors - Headquarters Building:
   1. Basis of Design: Haas Door, Product CHT-5714
   2. 24-Gauge Aluminum, full thermal break
   3. 1 3/4”(44.5mm) Thick Polyurethane Core
   4. 16ga. Galvanized Steel End Stiles
   5. Flush stucco embossment outside, V-groove pattern stucco embossment inside.
   6. TL Lites.
   7. Painted in field to color selected by Architect.

B. Sectional Doors - :Maintenance-Storage Facility:
   1. Basis of Design: Haas Door; Product CA320ix..
      a. 1/2-inch thick insulted tempered glazing.1/2” Insulated Solarban 70 with Argon Gas in U-Factor of 0.690
      b. 1 3/4” thick with flush panel sections.
      c. Insulated rail.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.

B. Air Leakage Rate: Less than 0.40 cfm/sq ft when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at test pressure difference of 1.57 psf.

C. Thermal Transmittance: U-factor of 0.31 Btu/hr sq ft degrees F, maximum, in accordance with DASMA 102.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.120 inch minimum thickness; 3 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.
   1. High lift, hold 24-inches minimum from ceiling structure

B. Hinge and Roller Assemblies: Heavy duty hinges and adjustable roller holders of galvanized steel; floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each panel, each side.
   1. 3-inch rollers, including ten 5/16-inch steel ball bearings, full floating within hardened steel races.

C. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.
   1. For Manual Operation: Requiring maximum exertion of 25 lbs force to open.
   2. 100K cycle.

D. Sill Weatherstripping: One-piece resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

E. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.

F. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.

G. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.

H. Lock: Inside center mounted, adjustable keeper, spring activated latch bar with feature to retain in locked or retracted position; interior and exterior handle.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M, 5005 alloy, H14 temper, plain surface.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

D. Float Glass: Provide float glass glazing, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
   2. Tinted Types: Color and performance characteristics as indicated.

E. Insulation: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, bonded to facing.

2.05 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
   2. All wiring, including low voltage, shall be set within concuit and concealed within masonry.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Basis of Design: Liftmaster J, Jackshaft Operator.
      a. Manually operable in case of power faliure.
   2. Mounting: Side mounted on cross head shaft.
   3. Motor Enclosure:
      a. Exterior Doors: NEMA MG 00001, Type 4; open drip proof.
   4. Motor Rating: 1 hp; continuous duty.
   5. Motor Voltage: Coordinate with electrical drawings.
   6. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   7. Controller Enclosure: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1.
   8. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
   9. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
   10. Manual override in case of power failure.
   11. See Section 26 05 83 for electrical connections.

C. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

D. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
   1. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch within control panel.
   2. 24 volt circuit.
   3. Recess mounted, at interior door jamb.
   4. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide Double set of photoelectric eye sensors located at bottom of door jamb, approximately (24) twenty four inches above finish floor, final location shall be field determined by Owner Representative, based on apparatus configuration .
   5. Radio Control Antenna Detector, Long Distance Antenna: Reference Electrical Drawings and Specifications for additional requirements. Provides enhanced range through radio communications and reduced interference, ensuring that door opens and closes reliably at all times.
      a. Hand Held Transmitter: Digital control, resettable two (2) per door operator.
      b. Contact, as required to signal door shall be completely open.
      c. Adjustable timer that closes door, as required to secure the station after a predetermined amount of time.
   6. Red, Green Warning Lights, power off of operator, one per each exit door opening. (Liftmaster RGL24LY) final location shall be field determined by Owner Representative, based on apparatus configuration, this particular Project.

E. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of sectional door panel, full width; electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object; hollow neoprene covered to provide weatherstrip seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit to perimeter air and vapor barrier seal.

B. Apply primer to wood frame.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

F. Install perimeter trim.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge.

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

B. Have manufacturer's field representative present to confirm proper operation and identify adjustments to door assembly for specified operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 43 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Aluminum doors and frames.

C. Weatherstripping.

D. Door hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.

C. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

D. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

G. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

J. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

K. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

L. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 3 x 3 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, glazing materials.

E. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

F. Specimen warranty.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
   1. Provide aluminum-framed storefronts and glazed aluminum curtain walls from one manufacturer.
   2. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
   3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
   4. Basis of Design: YKK AP America, Inc; YES 600 TU (thermally broken storefront system and 35D (medium style door): www.ykkap.com/commercial/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Medium Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

2.03 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
   2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   3. Finish: Class I color anodized.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   4. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
   5. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.

7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
8. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
9. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
10. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
11. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.
12. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.

B. Performance Requirements
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
   b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
4. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 50, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
4. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
2. Top Rail: 4 inches wide.
3. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
4. Glazing Stops: Square.
5. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M.

C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

D. Structural Supporting Anchors Attached to Structural Steel: Design for bolted attachment.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

F. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

G. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gauge, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

H. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

I. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

J. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.

L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: Storefront manufacturer's standard type to suit application.
   1. Finish on Hand-Contacted Items: Polished chrome.
   2. For each door, include butt hinges, pivots, push handle, pull handle, exit device, narrow stile handle latch, and closer.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.

K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed curtain wall, with vision glazing and infill panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Entrance framing and doors.

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.

B. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

C. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glazing, and infill.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations; include load calculations at points of attachment to building structure.

E. Test Reports: Submit results of full-size mock-up testing. Reports of tests previously performed on the same design are acceptable.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design curtain wall and its structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at Missouri.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with installer.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls Manufacturers:
   1. Provide aluminum-framed storefronts and glazed aluminum curtain walls from one manufacturer.
   2. Manko Window Systems, Inc: www.mankowindows.com/#sle.
   3. Basis of Design: Oldcastle Building Envelope; Reliance SS Wall: www.oldcastlebe.com/#sle.
   4. YKK AP America, Inc: www.ykkap.com/commercial/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CURTAIN WALL

A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Outside glazed, with pressure plate and mullion cover, where indicated on drawings.
   2. Glazing Method: Field glazed system.
   3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   5. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   9. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
   1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with the following:
      a. Wind Loads: Comply with applicable codes and wind loads indicated in the structural notes on the drawings.
      b. Measure performance by testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using test loads equal to 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum pressure.
      c. Member Deflection: For spans less than 13 feet 6 inches, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/175 of span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less and with full recovery of glazing materials.
      d. Member Deflection: For spans over 13 feet 6 inches and less than 40 feet, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/240 of span plus 1/4 inch, with full recovery of glazing materials.

2. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
    a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
    b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
    c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
    d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.

C. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
    1. Test Pressure Differential: 10 psf.

D. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 6.24 psf pressure difference across assembly.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Automatic operators.
4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 08 Section “Automatic Door Operators”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this

Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5-knuckle.
b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.
c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5-knuckle.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:.

    a. Hager Companies (HA).
    b. Pemko (PE).
    c. Select Hinges (SL).

2.3 SLIDING AND FOLDING HARDWARE

A. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware: Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should conform with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.

1. Provide sliding door hardware as follows:

    a. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stops, bumpers, floor channel, guides, and accessories indicated.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Hafele Manufacturing (HF).
    b. Johnson Hardware (JO).
    c. Pemko (PE).

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH) - PT1000-EZ Series.
    b. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
    c. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.

B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified

hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

    a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
    b. Schlage (SC) - Connect.
    c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - WH Series.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Door Controls International (DC).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls, where applicable, shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.

5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

C. Large Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide removable cores (LFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.

D. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer’s United States patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Patented key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Access 3 AP.
    b. Sargent (SA) - Degree DG1.

E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

H. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

I. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Software: Provide software that offers solutions for master key system design and management, key, key ring, and item issuance, cylinder and core pinning, personal records and inventories and building, door, and floor plans. Software shall come with the option for additional services that provide custom data integration, on-site and virtual training, consulting, technical support, and custom development.

1. Key Control: System shall manage all master key systems, keys, key rings, key holders and key requests. It shall provide total key control showing outstanding keys, overdue keys (with automatic notifications), key symbols, bittings, keyways, etc. and the ability to include all systems (multiple key manufacturers supported) and buildings in one database.
2. Master Keying: Software shall provide a comprehensive master key system generator compatible with multiplex systems (key sections, keyways, angles) along with a core pinning calculator. Master keying feature shall have automatic configurable key numbering and connection with key cutting machines.
3. Facility Management: Software shall reference every building, floor, and door of your facilities while identifying the operating keys of every door and generate control reports.
4. Available options shall include.

a. Web Interface: Web portal option for key requests and approvals. Web users shall have restricted access, according to their privileges.
b. Mobile Application for Key Deliveries: Display the list of keys issued, key policy, and capture the signature in the field.

5. Manufacturers:

    a. Medeco (MC) - Simple K.

B. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Lund Equipment (LU).
    b. MMF Industries (MM).
    c. Telkee (TK).

2.8 MORTISE LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed mortise locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

    a. Heavy duty 12-gauge wrought steel case.
    b. Stainless steel 3/4" one-piece anti-friction reversible latchbolt with a one-piece hardened stainless steel 1” projection deadbolt.
    c. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    d. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    e. Meets UL Certification Directory ZHLL.R21744 for products used in windstorm rated assemblies.
    f. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.13 requirements to 16 million cycles or greater.
    g. Status indicators inside, outside, or on both sides of doors as specified; available with wording for “locked/unlocked”, “vacant/occupied” or custom wording options. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status.
    h. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical functions.

2. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

2.1 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT LOCKING DEVICES - MULTI-CLASS READER

A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Mortise Locks: Wiegand or Open Supervised Device Protocol (OSDP) output ANSI A156.13, Grade 1, mortise lockset with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, request-to-exit signaling, door position status switch, and latchbolt monitoring in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim, 3/4" deadlocking anti-friction latch, and 1" case-hardened steel deadbolt. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Latchbolt monitoring and door position switch act in conjunction to report door-in-frame (DPS) and door latched (door closed and latched) conditions.
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

    a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
    b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
    c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
    d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
    e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
    f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option.

3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader and lock, with optional 24VDC lock solenoid. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 500mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
5. Support end-of-line resistors contained within the lock case.
6. Installation requires only one cable run from the lock to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
7. Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.
8. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - ML2000 SN Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - SN200/SN210 8200 Series.

2.2 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.3 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide exit devices with functions and features as follows:

    a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    c. No catch points: addition of applied deflectors or other added components are not allowed.
    d. No visible plastic.
    e. Heavy duty end caps with flush and overlapping options made of stainless steel, brass, or bronze with architectural finishes.
    f. Constructed of all stainless steel.
    g. Stainless steel pullman type latch with deadlock feature.
    h. Narrow or wide style exterior trim as specified in the hardware sets.
    i. Center case adjustability on concealed vertical rod exit devices; single operation with hex key individually adjusts top or bottom latches. No retainer screws or clips required to maintain adjustment.
    j. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical features.

2. Electromechanical exit devices shall have the following functions and features:

    a. Universal Molex plug-in connectors that have standardized color-coded wiring and are field configurable in fail safe or fail secure and operate from 12vdc to 24vdc regulated.
    b. Wire routing for all non-access control electromechanical functions and EcoFlex trim to be contained within the carrier of the device eliminating the need for cavities in doors to be drilled. Include a protective film so that wires don't get damaged if the rail needs to be removed.
    c. EcoFlex or equivalent technology that reduces energy consumption up to 92% as certified by GreenCircle.
    d. Options to be available for request-to-exit or enter signaling, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring.
    e. Field configurable electrified trim to fail-safe or fail-secure that operates from 12-24VDC.

3. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - PED4000 / PED5000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - PE80 Series.

2.4 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT EXIT DEVICES - MULTI-CLASS READER

A. Integrated Wired Output Multi-Class Exit Hardware: Wiegand output ANSI 156.3 Grade 1 rim, mortise, and vertical rod exit device hardware with integrated card reader with or without keypad option, latchbolt and touchbar monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling, in one complete unit. Hard wired, solenoid driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle exit trim with 3/4" throw latch bolt. U.L listed and labeled for either panic or "fire exit hardware" for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override.

1. Open architecture, hard wired platform supports centralized control of locking units with new or existing Wiegand or OSDP compatible access control systems. Inside push bar (request-to-exit) signaling and door position (open/closed status) monitoring (via separately connected DPS).
2. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

    a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.
    b. 13.56 MHz proximity credentials: HID Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on iCLASS Seos, HID iCLASS, HID iCLASS SE/SR, MIFARE Classic, DESFire EV1 and EV2.
    c. 2.4 GHz credentials: Secure Identity Object™ (SIO) on Mobile IDs (Bluetooth Smart)
    d. ISO14443A/B (PIV-compatible Transparent FASC-N read) available with pivCLASS variant
    e. NFC-enabled mobile phones
    f. PIN code only or PIN + credential with keypad option

3. 12VDC external power supply required for reader. 24VDC required for solenoid operated exit trim. Fail safe or fail secure options.
4. Installation requires only one cable run from the exit hardware to the access control panel without requirements for additional proprietary lock panel interface boards or modules.
5. Competitor Alternates Allowed Option: Installation to include manufacturer's access control panel interface board or module where required for Wiegand or OSDP output protocol.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - ED5000 SN Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - SN200/SN210 80 Series.

2.5 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.6 ELECTROMECHANICAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Electromechanical Door Operators (High Traffic): Provide ANSI/BHMA A156.19 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed low energy operators that are UL325/991 and UL10C certified and comply with requirements for the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Operators shall accommodate openings up to 250 pounds and 48” wide.

1. Provide operators with features as follows:

a. Non-handed with push and pull side mounting.
b. Activation by push button, hands-free or radio frequency devices.
c. Adjustable opening force and closing power.
d. Two-year limited warranty.
e. Wi-Fi interface where the operator is a secure, password protected WiFi hot spot with no connection to building’s IT required.
1) Simple setup with no app required.
2) View status and make adjustments without removing the cover.
3) Built-in logic to support single use restroom applications with no external relay boards, logic modules, position switches required.

f. Mounting backplate to simplify and speed up installation.
g. Integration with access control systems.

2. Operators shall have the following functionality:

a. Adjustable Hold Open: Amount of time a door will stay in the full open position after an activation.
b. Blow Open for Smoke Ventilation: Door opens when signal is received from alarm system allowing air or smoke to flow through opening. Door will stay open until signal from alarm system is stopped.
c. Emergency Interface Relay: Door closes and ignores any activation input until signal is discontinued.
d. Infinite Hold Open: Door will hold open at set position until power is turned off.
e. Latch Assist: At closed position, after an activation, the door is pulled in. After the door has closed, the door is pulled in to assist with latch release/engagement.
f. Obstruction Detection: Door closes if it hits an obstruction while opening; door will reverse to open position if it hits an obstruction while closing. Door will stop once it hits an obstruction and will rest against the obstruction until removed.
g. Open Delay: Delays operator opening for locking hardware.
h. Outside Wall Switch Disable: When contact is closed, outside wall switch is disabled.
i. Power Assist: Senses the door is being opened manually and applies small amount of power to assist the user in opening the door with force less than 5 lbs. The door opens only as far as it is moved manually, then closes once released.
j. Power Close: Additional force to assist door closing between 7° and 2°.
k. Presence Detector Input: Input for external sensor to detect presence at door open or close position only.
l. Push & Go: As the door is manually opened, the operator "senses" movement and opens door to the full-open position.
m. Selector Mode Switch: Off disables the signal inputs unless Blow Open is activated, on activates the signal inputs, hold open activates the unit (unless Blow Closed is activated) to the hold open position.
n. Vestibule Delay: When the wall switch is pressed, first door in vestibule will open. Second door will open once vestibule door delay has expired. Delay is adjustable.
o. Executive Mode Feature: When the door receives an activation signal it opens and remains open until either a second signal is received, or the door is manually moved in closing direction.

3. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY Entrance Systems (BE) - SW200 Series.
b. Horton Automatics (HO) - S4100LE Series.
c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6300 Series.

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).

b. Rockwood (RO).
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
3. Zero (ZE).

2.10 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 3280 Series.
b. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

B. Switching Power Supplies: Provide the least number of power supplies at the appropriate amperage level sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Power supplies shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

a. UL listed dual voltage 12 or 24 VDC field selectable continuous output.
b. Tolerates brownout or overvoltage input ± 15% of nominal voltage.
c. Thermal shutdown protection with auto restart.
d. Circuit breaker protection against overcurrent and reverse battery faults.
e. Integrated battery charging circuit to prevent overvoltage on locking devices.
f. Available with a single relay fire trigger or individually triggered relayed outputs.
g. Monitoring options as specified.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Altronix (AS) - Maximal 3.
b. Life Safety Power (LP).
c. Securitron (SU) - AQD Series.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. RO - Rockwood
5. SA - SARGENT

6. AD - Adams Rite
7. RF - Rixson
8. NO - Norton
9. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: HQ 1.0

Doors: 136A

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT x Length Required		PE	087100
2	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Narrow CVR Exit Device w/Pull (NL, RX, ELR, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 55 56 ADPE8410 P106 x 863	US32D	SA	087100
1	Narrow CVR Exit Device w/Pull (EO, RX, Cyl. Dogging)	16 55 ADPE8410 863	US32D	SA	087100
3	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
2	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
2	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
2	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
2	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Card Reader/Keypad	Provided by Security Supplier			
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
2	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter and meeting stile gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Doors are normally closed and latched. Active leaf has Night Latch Function, Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad, releasing the exit latch at the active leaf to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing either exit device push bar of the pair. Request to exit

switch in the exit device push bar will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switches at each leaf will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The exit devices are fail secure and will remain latched on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 2.0

Doors: 100

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
2	Storefront Panic Device - Full Height Pull	PDU8500-3 04	US32D	RO	087100
3	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	LFIC Mortise Cylinder Housing	Size and Cam as required	US32D	SA	087100
1	Electric Strike Kit (Double Electric Strike)	ESK-9200 LM	US32D	RO	087100
1	SMART Pac Bridge Rectifier	2005M3		HS	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Automatic Opener	6331	689	NO	087100
2	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Card Reader/Keypad	Provided by Security Supplier			
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
2	Door Switch	505		NO	087100
2	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter and meeting stile gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
During Normal Business Hours:
• Electric Strike is electronically held (Free) to allow Push/Pull operation.
• When the actuator button on either side of the opening is pressed the auto operator will open the active leaf door of the pair.
• Manual entry or egress is always available by pushing or pulling either door of the pair.

• The Electric Strike is fail secure and will latch in the absence of power.
• Door position switches at each leaf will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.

After Normal Business Hours:
• Doors are normally closed and latched. Exit Devices have Night Latch Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad, releasing the electric strike and activating the exterior (Pull Side) auto operator actuator switch to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Pressing the auto operator actuator switch (after an authorized card read), will initiate the auto operator to open the active leaf door for assisted entry.
• Assisted egress by pressing the auto operator actuator switch to release the electric strike and initiate the auto operator to open the door for assisted egress.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing either exit device push bar of the pair. Latch Bolt Monitor in the electric strike will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switches at each leaf will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electric strike is fail secure and will remain fixed/locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 3.0

Doors: 105A, 109A, 139A, 139B

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Narrow Rim Exit Device w/Pull (NL, RX, ELR, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 55 56 PE8504 863	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Rain Guard	346C x Width of Frame Head		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Card Reader/Keypad	Provided by Security Supplier			
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100

1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Door is normally closed and latched. Exit Device has Night Latch Function, Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad, releasing the exit latch to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch in the exit device push bar will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The exit device is fail secure and will remain latched on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 3.1

Doors: 107A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Narrow Rim Exit Device w/Pull (NL, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 PE8504 863	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Rain Guard	346C x Width of Frame Head		PE	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	
1	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Set: HQ 4.0

Doors: 145

6	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 (NRP and size as required)	US32D	MK	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Self Latching Flush Bolt Set	2845 / 2945 (as required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100
1	Access Control Mort Lock (CR/KP, Fail Sec., RX, DPS)	DG164 IDP SN200-82271-24V (CR/KP Tech as Required) LNL	US26D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
2	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
2	Astragal	29324CNB x Door Height		PE	087100
1	Perimeter Gasketing	303AS (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1	Rain Guard	346C x Width of Frame Head		PE	087100
2	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Operation:
• Doors are normally closed and latched. Active leaf has Storeroom Function Lockset, Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad (Card Reader and Keypad are integrated in the lockset escutcheon), releasing the lockset lever at the active leaf to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by turning the interior lockset lever on the active leaf. Request to exit switch integrated in the lockset will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switches at each leaf will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electrified lockset is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 5.0

Doors: 111

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT x Length		PE	087100

		Required			
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Mortise Lock	2190 1-1/8" BS 1 628 2-Elect Ext Trim 03-Square	US32D	AD	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	LFIC Mortise Cylinder Housing	Size and Cam as required	US32D	SA	087100
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36 (Size as Required)	630	RF	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier		OT	
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Door is normally closed and latched. Lockset has Storeroom Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation, releasing the lockset lever on the secure side to to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by turning the lockset lever on the unsecure side.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The lockset is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 6.0

Doors: 101

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Storefront Panic Device - Full Height Pull	PDU8500-3 04	US32D	RO	087100
3	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	LFIC Mortise Cylinder Housing	Size and Cam as required	US32D	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100

1	Automatic Opener	6331	689	NO	087100
2	Sweep	3452CNB x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Threshold	273x224AFGT MSES25SS x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Card Reader/Keypad	Provided by Security Supplier			
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
2	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
2	Door Switch	505		NO	087100
2	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Audio / Visual Intercom System	Audio / Visual Intercom System w/Remote Release Button - By Access Control		OT	
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter and meeting stile gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Doors are normally closed and latched. Exit Devices have Night Latch Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad, releasing the electric strike and activating the exterior (Pull Side) auto operator actuator switch to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Pressing the auto operator actuator switch (after an authorized card read), will initiate the auto operator to open the active leaf door for assisted entry.
• Alternate Access after audio/visual verification by pressing the remote release button integrated in the Intercom system, releasing the electric strike and activating the auto operator to open the door allowing authorized entry when pressed and then relocking
when released.
• Assisted egress by pressing the auto operator actuator switch to release the electric strike and initiate the auto operator to open the door for assisted egress.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing either exit device push bar of the pair. Latch Bolt Monitor in the electric strike will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switches at each leaf will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electric strike is fail secure and will remain fixed/locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 7.0

Doors: 133A

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT x Length Required		PE	087100

1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Narrow Rim Exit Device w/Pull (NL, RX, ELR, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 55 56 PE8504 863	US32D	SA	087100
2	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	
1	Card Reader	By Security Supplier		OT	
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Door is normally closed and latched. Exit Device has Night Latch Function, Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation and correct digital code entered in the keypad, releasing the exit latch to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch in the exit device push bar will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The exit device is fail secure and will remain latched on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 8.0

Doors: 112

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Office/Entry Lock	DG164 8205 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100

1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.
Minimum 5" Lock Stile to Accommodate Lockset

Set: HQ 9.0

Doors: 107, 109

1	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
1	Narrow Rim Exit Device (CLRM, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 PE8513 NEL	US32D	SA	087100
2	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	

Notes: Sound Gaskets by Door/Frame Manufacturer

Set: HQ 10.0

Doors: 136

2	Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 x Length Required		PE	087100
2	Narrow CVR Exit Device (PASS)	ADPE8415 NEL	US32D	SA	087100
2	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
2	Drop Plate	351D (as required)	EN	SA	087100
2	Blade Stop Spacer Kit	581-1 or 2 (as required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Gasketing	Provided By Door/Frame Supplier		OT	

Notes: Perimeter and meeting stile gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Set: HQ 11.0

Doors: 122

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100

1	Rim Exit Device (AC Trim-Fail Sec., RX, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 SN200-PE8874 (CR Tech as Required) WEL	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Position Switch	DPS-MW-BK/GY/WH (as required)		SU	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Perimeter gasket by door / frame manufacturer.

Operation:
• Door is normally closed and latched. Exit Device has Night Latch Function, Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation at reader integrated in exit device trim, releasing the exit trim lever to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by pressing the exit device push bar. Request to exit switch in the exit device push bar will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The exit device trim is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 12.0

Doors: 142

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Rim Exit Device (STRM, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 PE8804 WEL	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 13.0

Doors: 105

8	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
2	CVR Exit Device (CLRM, Cyl. Dogging)	DG164 16 MDPE8613 WEL	US32D	SA	087100
4	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
2	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
2	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
2	Acoustic Astragal	303CS x Door Height		PE	087100
1	Acoustic Perimeter Gasketing	312CR (Head & Jambs)		PE	087100
1	Acoustic Perimeter Gasketing	S44BL 20'		PE	087100
1	Acoustic Corner Pads	ACP112BL/2		PE	087100
2	Acoustic Auto Door Bottom	STC4131CPK x Door Width		PE	087100
1	Acoustic Threshold	2008APK MSES25SS x Length Required)	q	PE	087100
2	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Notes: Mount Sound Seals Prior to mounting closers to ensure continuous perimeter seals

Set: HQ 14.0

Doors: 117, 117A, 125, 130, 135, 137

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Access Control Mort Lock (CR, Fail Sec., RX, DPS)	DG164 IDP SN200-82271-24V (CR Tech as Required) LNL	US26D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100

1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Operation:
• Door is normally closed and locked. Lockset is Storeroom Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation (Card Reader is integrated in the lockset escutcheon), releasing the lockset lever to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by turning the interior lockset lever. Request to exit switch integrated in the lockset will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electrified lockset is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 15.0

Doors: 144

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Access Control Mort Lock (CR, Fail Sec., RX, DPS)	DG164 IDP SN200-82271-24V (CR Tech as Required) LNL	US26D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Operation:
• Door is normally closed and locked. Lockset is Storeroom Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation (Card Reader is integrated in the lockset escutcheon), releasing the lockset lever to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by turning the interior lockset lever. Request to exit switch integrated in the lockset will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electrified lockset is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 16.0

Doors: 124, 126, 127, 128, 131, 132, 134

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Electric Power Transfer	EL-CEPT	630	SU	087100
1	Access Control Mort Lock (CR, Fail Sec., RX, DPS)	DG164 IDP SN200-82271-24V (CR Tech as Required) LNL	US26D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surf Overhead Stop	10-X36 (Size as Required)	630	RF	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Door)	QC-Cxxx (Size as Required)		MK	087100
1	ElectroLynx Harness (Frame)	QC-C3000P		MK	087100
1	Power Supply	AQD (Size and Options as required)		SU	087100
1	Wiring Diagram	Elevation and Point to Point as Specified		OT	

Notes: Operation:
• Door is normally closed and locked. Lockset is Storeroom Function, (Key retracts latch, door is locked when key is removed)
• Access by valid credential presentation (Card Reader is integrated in the lockset escutcheon), releasing the lockset lever to allow authorized entry and then relocking.
• Manual egress is always available by turning the interior lockset lever. Request to exit switch integrated in the lockset will signal an authorized egress to that access control system.
• Door position switch will signal the doors OPEN/CLOSED status to the access control panel.
• The electrified lockset is fail secure and will remain locked on activation of fire alarm or in the absence of power.

Set: HQ 17.0

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Storeroom/Closet Lock	DG164 8204 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100

3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 18.0

Doors: 143

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1 Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1 LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1 Surface Closer	351 CPS (HD Cush STP Arm)	EN	SA	087100
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
3 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 19.0

Doors: 111A

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1 Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1 Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 20.0

Doors: 139

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1 Classroom Lock	DG164 8237 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1 LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1 Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1 Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1 Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 21.0

Doors: 110

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1 Classroom Lock	DG164 8237 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1 LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core -	US15	SA	087100

	Keyed as directed by Owner			
1	Surface Closer	351 UH	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 22.0

Doors: 140, 141

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Privacy Lock w/OCC IND	V21 8265 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	Coat Hook	RM801	US26D	RO	087100

Set: HQ 23.0

Doors: 120, 121

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Privacy Lock w/OCC IND	V21 8265 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100
1	Coat Hook	RM801	US26D	RO	087100

Set: HQ 24.0

Doors: 114, 115

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO	087100
1	Pull Plate	BF 110x70C	US32D	RO	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
1	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 25.0

Doors: 125A, 126A, 127A, 128A, 131A, 132A, 134A

1	Bi-Pass Sliding Door Hdwe	HBP200A (Size as Required)		PE	087100
2	Flush Pull	95B	US26D	RO	087100

Set: HQ 26.0

Doors: 117B, 139C

1	LFIC Core	Large Format Interchangeable Core - Keyed as directed by Owner	US15	SA	087100
1	LFIC Mortise Cylinder Housing	Size and Cam as required	US32D	SA	087100
1		All Hardware Provided By Door Supplier			

Set: HQ 27.0

Doors: 106, 108

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UH	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

Set: HQ 28.0

Doors: 129

3	Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3786 (NRP and size as required)	US26D	MK	087100
1	Passage Latch	8215 LNL	US32D	SA	087100
1	Surface Closer	351 UO (RA, TJ or PA Mount as Required)	EN	SA	087100
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" high BEV CSK	US32D	RO	087100
1	Wall or Floor Stop (as Required)	403 (or) 441CU (As Required)	US26D	RO	087100
3	Silencer	608		RO	087100

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Light diffusing insulating glass units.

C. Glazing units.

D. Glass coatings.

E. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

B. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

C. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Glazing provided as part of wall assembly.

D. Section 08 51 13 - Aluminum Windows: Glazing provided by window manufacturer.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

I. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.

J. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

K. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

L. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

M. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.04 COODINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit, Glazing Unit, and Plastic Film Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
      a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
      b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
   1. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
   2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for continuity of vapor retarder and/or air barrier seal.
   3. To maintain a continuous vapor retarder and/or air barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
   5. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.04 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Basis of Design - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glazing, with low-e coating.
   1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with argon.
   3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   4. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
   5. Spacer Color: Black.
   6. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
   7. Color: Black.
   8. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

9. Capillary Tubes: Provide tubes from air space for insulating glass units without inert type gas that have a change of altitude greater than 2500 feet between point of fabrication and point of installation to permit pressure equalization of air space.
    a. Capillary Tubes: Tubes to remain open and be of length and material type in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's requirements.
10. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    a. Low-E Coating: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass) Solarban 60 on #2 surface.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
    1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
    3. Tint: Clear.
    4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

B. Type G2 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
    1. Applications:
        a. Glazed lites in doors, except fire doors.
        b. Glazed sidelights to doors, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
        c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
        d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
    2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
    3. Tint: Clear.
    4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

C. Type G3 - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
    1. Applications:
        a. Locations indicated on the drawings, display case.
        b. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass.
        c. Tint: Clear.
        d. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.

D. Type G5 - Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
    1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Space between lites filled with air.
    3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
        a. Tint: Clear
        b. bCoating: Self-cleaning type, on #1 surface.
        c. Coating: Low-E (passive type) Vitro Solarban 60, on #2 surface.
    4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
        a. Tint: Clear.
    5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
    6. Warm edge spacer.
    7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
    8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 79 percent, nominal.
    9. Visible Light Reflectance: 11% exterior.
    10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.39, nominal.
    11. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

E. Type G6 - Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing.
    1. Applications:
        a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
        b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
        c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
        d. Other locations indicated on drawings.

2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Glass Type: Same as Type G5 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
4. Tint: Match Type G5.
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
6. Warm-edge spacer.
7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter - Center of Glass: 0.29, nominal.
8. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 79 percent, nominal.
9. Visible Light Reflectance: 11% exterior.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.39, nominal.
11. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

F. Type G13 - Refer to Section 08 56 53 Security Windows

G. Type G16 - Etched Glass: Etched patterns on glass as full-coverage or discrete designs.
1. Applications: As indicated on drawings.
2. Glass Type: Monolithic; tempered safety glass; low-iron glass.
3. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.
4. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
5. Sheet Size: As indicated on drawings
6. Cutting: Straight; prior to heat-treatment.
7. Shaping and Edge Finishing: Polishing; prior to heat-treatment.
8. Finish: F1 - Patterned one side; ASTM C1036.
9. Clear Glass: Clearvision, extra-clear float glass
10. Manufacturers:
    a. Walker Glass Company Ltd; Product as indicated on the drawings: www.walkerglass.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Carpet tile.
   3. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.

B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

E. Patching compound.

F. Remedial floor coatings.

G. Remedial floor treatment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2023.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

B. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
   6. Submit report to Architect.
   7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.

C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.

C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
   3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
   4. Products:
      a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX Feather Finish: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.

1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Products:
    a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX VB 100: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Remedial Floor Treatment: Penetrating, spray-applied, silicate-based product intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Preliminary cleaning.
2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

B. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.

D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.

C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.

D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.

E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.

F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.

B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
   1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
   2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
   3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.

C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.06 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.

B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.

C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.

E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.07 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.08 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR TREATMENT

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of treatment manufacturer.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Cementitious backing board.

F. Gypsum wallboard.

G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).

B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.

C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).

D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

E. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

G. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

H. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020 (Reapproved 2024).

I. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

J. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.

K. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

L. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2024.

M. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

N. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).

O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.

P. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2024.

Q. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2024).

R. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

S. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

T. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

U. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

V. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

W. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2024.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

B. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
   2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

C. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
   1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
   2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.

B. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
   4. Flexible Track: Flexible framing consisting of adjustable leg straps and pivoting, hinged track brackets designed to provide curved framing assemblies of varying radii.

C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
   3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
   4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

D. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
   5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:

C. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: As indicated on the drawinsg.
   2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Indentation: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   5. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   6. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
   7. Glass Mat-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.
   8. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
   9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   10. Edges: Tapered.
   11. Glass Mat Faced Products: Noncombustible, moisture-resistant gypsum core encased in a fiberglass face and back that shed water. Provide minimum 20-gauge (0.0296 inch) (0.752 mm) steel studs, as defined by the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA). Non intended for exterior applications or constant exposure to water. Protect from immersion in water and the eroding effects of cascading water. Product is not suitable for use as a substrate for tile in wet areas such as tubs, showers, gang shower and other areas subject to direct water exposure. Refer to Gypsum Association's GA-216 reference guide, or ASTM C840 reference standard for additional installation requirements.

D. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:

1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas, including tub and shower surrounds and shower ceilings.
2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops and throughout toilet rooms.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

E. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
6. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
7. Edges: Tapered.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced; thickness 2 inches.

B. Fire and Sound Attenuating Insulation: Sprayed cellulose fire-rated material for cavities in wall assemblies.
1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with Class I rating, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 56, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

D. Finishing Compound: Surface coat and primer, takes the place of skim coating.

E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

F. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

C. Studs: Space studs as indicated.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

F. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel sheet blocking for support of:
1. Wall-mounted cabinets.
2. Plumbing fixtures.
3. Toilet partitions.
4. Toilet accessories.
5. Wall-mounted door hardware.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

D. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

D. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2024.

B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2023.

C. ANSI A108.1b - Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

D. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2023.

F. ANSI A108.5 - Setting of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 2023.

H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2024).

I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 2023.

J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).

K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

L. ANSI A108.12 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Mortar; 2023.

M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).

N. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.

O. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.

P. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

Q. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

R. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2023.

S. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.

T. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

U. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement:

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136, TCNA (HB), and TCNA (HB-GP) on-site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: All products by the same manufacturer.
   1. Basis of design manufacturers and products are indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, set with tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Products:
      a. Schluter-Systems: Product(s) as indicated on the drawings..
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
   1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated.
   2. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Granirapid System: www.mapei.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   1. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
   2. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy CQ: www.mapei.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
   1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   3. Products:
      a. Mapei Corporation; Mapesil T Plus: www.mapei.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Waterproofing Membrane: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
      b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
      c. Products:
         1) Mapei Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense: www.mapei.com/#sle.
         2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. On exterior walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, thin-set over cementitious backer units, with waterproofing membrane.

B. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.

C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry and indoor relative humidity has been stabilized and controlled by the buidling HVAC systems.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 12 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
      a. Products as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; ; Product as indicated in the interior finish schedule, utilizing the IBC approved Berc clip. 2 inch perimeter angle WILL NOT be accepted: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Aluminum Grid: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209/B209M. (Kitchen)

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with steel cap.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 9/16 & 15/16 inch face width in locations as indicated on the drawings.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Color: White.

C. Exposed Suspension System: Aluminum grid and cap; factory-applied closed-cell foam gaskets.
   1. Application(s): Kitchen.
   2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   4. Finish: Baked enamel.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

C. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces.

B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 51 10
BLADE LINEAR ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Linear acoustical ceiling and wall panels
   2. Exposed grid suspension system
   3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, wall angle moldings and accessories

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
   2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
   3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
   4. ASTM C423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
   5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
   6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
   7. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
   8. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
   9. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
   10. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
   11. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
   12. ASTM E1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
   13. NFPA 286 Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth
   14. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, “Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality”
   15. ICC ESR 1308 International Code Council Evaluation Report Independent Evaluation of Armstrong Suspension Components for Seismic Installations
   16. International Building Code
   17. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
   18. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6” x 6” submittal sample of specified blade finish; 8 inch long sample of suspension system, including main runner and cross tee.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items which are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.

D. Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification, such as Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) of NRC.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A as follows, tested per ASTM E84.
      a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
      b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

C. Handle acoustical blades carefully to avoid scratching or denting units in any way.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:
   1. Maintain ceiling products and suspension systems maintained in accordance with Manufacturer's written installation instructions and best industry practice.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Blades: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period.

B. Warranty Period:
   1. Blades: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
   2. Suspension System: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT

A. Basis of Design SoundScapes Blades Wood Looks, Armstrong World Industries Inc.

B. SoundScapes Blades:
   1. Surface Texture: Fine
   2. Composition: Fiberglass
   3. Finish: As indicated on the drawings.
   4. Edge Profile: As indicated on the drawings.
   5. Recycled Content: 53%
   6. Acoustics: Sound absorption up to 2.05 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ASTM C423 dependent on blade depth and spacing:
   7. Flame Spread: ASTM E1264; Class A (UL)
   8. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus; Anti-Microbial, inherent

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Direct-to-Grid Suspension Acceptable Product:
   1. Armstrong Prelude XL in finish as indictated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

B. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

C. Seismic Accessories Required

PART 3 - EXECUTIONS

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.
   1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install SoundScapes Blades per Armstrong World Industries installation instructions.

B. For areas having seismic requirements, consult with the Authority Having Jurisdiction or Building Code to determine the local requirements and following the manufacturers seismic guidelines found in the manufacturers Installation instructions.

C. Install suspension system per ASTM C636 unless otherwise noted in the manufactures Installation Instructions.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken blades.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of blades, including trim, and suspension members comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.

C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 54 26
LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Concealed suspension system for Wood Grille ceiling panels.
   2. Wood Grille ceiling panels for concealed suspension system.
   3. Trim and accessories.
   4. Seismic restraints for suspended ceiling system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 641: Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire; 1992.

B. ASTM C 423: Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 1990.

C. ASTMC C 635: Standard Specifications for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings.

D. ASTM C 636: Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels; 1992.

E. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 1991.

F. ASTM E 580: Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint; 1991.

G. AWI (QSI): Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; 2003.

H. CISCA: Ceiling Systems Handbook.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturers other than those listed in Paragraph 2.1 are required to submit for approval prior to bidding per Section One.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer, approved by wood ceiling manufacturer, who has completed panel ceilings similar in species, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Inspection: All work must pass inspection and approval of architect, as well as the local codes and regulations or authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Single-Source Responsibility for Wood Ceiling System: Obtain each type of Wood Grille ceiling panels from a single fabricator, with in-house Shop Drawing capabilities, in-house assembly and finishing capabilities, and with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the project.

E. Single-Source Responsibility for Suspension System: Obtain each type of suspension system from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying project.

F. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Section according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: For each type of product specified.

C. Samples: For verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the range of variations expected.
   1. 12” x 18” samples of each panel type, pattern, and color.

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS & COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Shop Drawings: Provide Shop Drawings/Coordination Drawings for all ceilings, which should include RCP and product details. Coordinate Wood Grille ceiling panels layout and installation of wood panels and suspension system components with other construction elements that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components, partition assemblies and all perimeter conditions.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Do not install wood panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is completed and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery & Unloading: Coordinate crate sizes, weights, unloading options, and delivery schedule with manufacturer prior to fabrication. Deliver wood panels and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other mistreatment.

B. Acclimatization: Before installing wood panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content (at least 72 hours) per AWI standards.

C. Handling: Handle Wood Grille ceiling panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

D. Protection:
   1. Personnel: Follow good safety and industrial hygiene practices during handling and installing of all products and systems, with personnel to take necessary precautions and wear appropriate protective equipment as needed. Read related literature for important information on products before installation. Contractor to be solely responsible for all personal safety issues during and subsequent to installation; architect, specifier, owner, and manufacturer will rely on contractor’s performance in such regard.
   2. Existing completed work: Protect completed work above suspension system from damage during installation of suspension system components.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS/WARRANTIES

A. Extra Materials: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels clearly describing contents.
   1. Wood Grille ceiling panels: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.
   2. Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

B. Warranties: Provide owner with a (1) year warranty for material and workmanship on all installed products.
   1. Manufacturers: All materials, wood ceiling and grid, shall be warranted for (1) one year for material and workmanship.
   2. Installer: All work shall be warranted for (1) year from final acceptance of completed work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD GRILLE CEILING PANELS AND SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: The following manufacturer is basis of design:
   1. 9Wood, Inc. (www.9wood.com): 1100 Cross Piece Backer.

B. Substitutions: See Section01 6000-Product Requirements.

2.02 WOOD GRILLE CEILING PANELS

A. Basis of Design: 9Wood, Inc. Wood Grille, Series 1100
   1. Wood Panels: 1100 Cross Piece Backer, SKU -1112-8
      a. Species: Hemlock
      b. Member Size: 5/8” x 1 3/8”
      c. Edge Profile: Square
      d. Members/LF: 8 of Members per LF
      e. Assembly Style: Cross Piece Backer
      f. Panel Sizes: See architectural RCPs
      g. Fire Rating: Class 1(A) Fire Rating
      h. Finish: Clear Interior Finish
      i. Reveal Scrim: None.

2.03 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal T-Grid Suspension System: Provide standard interior Metal Heavy Duty 15/16” suspension T-Grid system using Main Runners, Cross-tees, Wall Angle or Shadow Moldings of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated and that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Comply with all applicable codes and ordinances.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for 3 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire, Braces, Ties, Hanger Rods, Flat Hangers and Angle Hangers: Provide wires, rods and hangers that comply with applicable ASTM specifications.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Resilient base.

C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 18 by 18 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.

F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Luxury Vinyl Tile
   1. Manufacturer, product, color and installation pattern: As indicated on the drawings
   2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; style as scheduled.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: Not permitted.
   2. Height: 4 inches.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Satin.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring: As recommended by the flooring material manufacturer.

D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 66 23
RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Epoxy matrix terrazzo with ground and polished finish.

B. Divider strips.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

B. Section 09 67 00 - Fluid-Applied Flooring: Epoxy matrix flooring that is not ground.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

B. NTMA (COLOR) - Terrazzo Color Palettes; Current Edition.

C. NTMA (GRAD) - Aggregate Gradation Standards; Current Edition.

D. NTMA (EPOXY) - Epoxy Terrazzo Specifications; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for divider strips, control joint strips, expansion joints, and sealer; include printed copy of current NTMA recommendations for type of terrazzo specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate divider strip and control and expansion joint layout, and details of adjacent components.
   1. For precast units, detail profile and anchorage requirements.
   2. Include detailed dimensional layout of floor graphics.

D. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating color, chip size and variation, chip gradation, matrix color, and typical divider strip.

E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

H. Cleaning and Maintenance Data: Include procedures for stain removal, stripping, and sealing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NTMA recommendations as posted at their web site at www.ntma.com.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
   1. Minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section.
   1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
   2. Approved by matrix manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up of terrazzo illustrating appearance of finished work in each configuration required. Size mock-up to be not less than 3 by 3 feet.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. One year from date of substantial completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store terrazzo materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Maintain minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.

C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install terrazzo when temperature is below 50 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.

B. Maintain temperature within specified range 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of flooring.

C. Provide ambient lighting level of 50 ft candles, measured at floor surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: As indicated on the drawings.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 EPOXY MATRIX TERRAZZO APPLICATIONS

A. Floors:
   1. Thickness: 3/8 inch, nominal.
   2. Color(s): Match Architect's sample.
   3. Aggregate Type: As required to match design sample.
   4. Aggregate Size: As required to match design sample.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Matrix Terrazzo: Aggregate and matrix mix applied to substrate, troweled flat, and ground smooth.

B. Matrix: Two component resin and epoxy hardener with mineral filler and color pigment, non-volatile, thermo-setting.
   1. As recommended, manufactured and supplied by epoxy resin manufacturer.

C. Aggregate: Type as indicated; sized in accordance with NTMA aggregate gradation standards; color(s) as indicated, uniform in color.
   1. Comply with NTMA gradation standards.
   2. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Loss of 40 percent or less when tested according to ASTM C 131 (LA Abrasion).
   3. Aggregates shall contain no deleterious or foreign matter.

D. Finishing Grout: Epoxy, color to match terrazzo matrix.

2.04 EPOXY RESIN

A. Hardness: 60 to 85 per ASTM D 2240, Shore D.

B. Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi per ASTM D 638 for a 2-inch specimen made using a “C” die per ASTM D 412.

C. Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM D 695, Specimen B cylinder.

D. Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D 1308.
   1. Distilled Water.
   2. Mineral Oil.

3. Isopropanol.
4. Ethanol.
5. Soap solution at 1 percent.
6. Sodium hydroxide at 10 percent solution.
7. Hydrochloric acid at 10 percent solution.
8. Hydrochloric acid at 30 percent solution.
9. Detergent Solution at 0.025.
10. Acetic Acid at 5 percent solution.

2.05 EPOXY RESIGN WITH AGGREGATE

A. Flammability: Self- extinguishing, extent of burning 1/4 inch maximum according to ASTM D 635.

B. Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion: 0.000025 inch/inch per deg F for temperature range of minus 12 to plus 140 deg F per ASTM D 696.

2.06 BOND STENGTH

A. 300 psi in concrete according to ASTM D7234 (modified to cut slightly into concrete).

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Divider Strips: 1/8 inch thick zinc exposed top strip, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strip, with anchoring features.

B. Control Joint Strips: 1/8 inch nominal width zinc exposed top strips, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strips, 1/8 inch wide neoprene filler strip between vertical strips, with anchoring features.

C. Divider and Control Joint Strip Height: To suit thickness of terrazzo topping, with allowance for grinding.

D. Sealer: Colorless, non-yellowing, penetrating liquid type to completely seal matrix surface; not detrimental to terrazzo components.

E. Primer: As recommended by Manufacturer of epoxy resin.

F. Sealer: Non-ambering, clear sealer that is chemically neutral; does not impair terrazzo aesthetics or physical properties; is recommended by terrazzo matrix manufacturer. Sealers shall comply with the following:

G. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Comply with ASTM D 2047.

I. Water Based Sealer Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.

J. Solvent Based Sealer Properties: Flashpoint at 80 deg. F or above according to ASTM D 56.

K. Moisture Mitigation: Two-component, high solids, moisture tolerant, high density, low odor, epoxy-based product produced by epoxy terrazzo resin manufacturer specifically recommended to reduce alkalinity levels and moisture emission to acceptable levels. No additional payment will be provided if this is required.

L. Crack Suppression/Isolation Membrane: As recommended, produced and supplied by approved terrazzo resin formulator, having minimum 120 percent elongation potential per ASTM D 412.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive terrazzo.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for terrazzo flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by terrazzo flooring manufacturer.
   3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of foreign matter.

B. Prepare concrete subfloor by mechanically abrading surface in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Saw cut substrate to install divider and control joint strips.

B. Install control joint strips straight and flat to locations indicated.

C. Install divider strips according to pattern approved on shop drawings.

D. Place terrazzo mix over substrate to thickness indicated.

3.04 PLACING TERRAZZO

A. Prime subfloor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Proportion and thoroughly blend the materials.

C. Place mixture to achieve specified thickness.

3.05 FINISHING

A. Finish terrazzo to NTMA requirements.

B. Grind terrazzo surfaces with power disc machine; sequence with coarse to fine grit abrasive, using a wet method or using a dry grinder with vacuum to control dust.

C. Apply grout to fill voids exposed from grinding.

D. Remove grout coat by grinding, using a fine grit abrasive.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat Surface: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Level (Except Surfaces Sloping to Drain): 1/8 inch.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Scrub and clean terrazzo surfaces with neutral pH cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Let dry.

B. Immediately after terrazzo has dried, apply sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished terrazzo from damage due to subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 67 00
FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

B. Section 09 66 23 - Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.

D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and application rate for each coat.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Applicator's Qualification Statement.

H. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Top Coat Materials: 2 gallons.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturer and product as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

B. Fluid-Applied Flooring: Waterbased epoxy, moisture tolerant, with broadcast aggregate.
   1. Aggregate: Vinyl flakes.

2. Top Coat: As indicated on the drawings.
3. System Thickness: 1/8 inch, nominal, dry film thickness (DFT).
4. Texture: Smooth.
5. Sheen: High gloss.
6. Color: As selected by Architect.
7. Basis of Design Product: As indicated on the drawings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Base Caps: Zinc with projecting base of 1/8 inch; color as selected.

B. Cant Strips: Molded of flooring resin material.

C. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

D. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Vacuum clean substrate.

D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.

C. Finish to smooth level surface.

D. Cove at vertical surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

B. Walk-off carpet tile.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. Product: As indicated on the drawings.
      a. Manufactured in one dye lot.

B. Walk-off Tile Carpeting:
   1. Product: As indicated on the drawings.
      a. Manufactured in one dye lot.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.

G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 72 00
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and prime painting.

B. Wall covering and borders.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems; 2020.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.

D. Test Reports: Indicate verification of flame and smoke ratings, when tested by UL.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.

C. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL COVERINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.

B. Wall Covering:
   1. Basis of Design: Products as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

C. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Alkyd enamel type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.

B. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.

B. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

C. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.

D. Marks: Seal with shellac those that may bleed through surface finishes.

E. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.

C. Butt edges tightly.

D. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.

E. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.

F. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.

G. Do not install wall covering more than 1/4 inch below top of resilient base.

H. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.

I. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 72 12
CUSTOM VINYL WALL AND GLASS APPLIQUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Custom vinyl appliques on to be applied in field on surfaces indicated on the drawings. .

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on film, liner, and adhesive..

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout..

D. Samples: Two samples, 6 by 6 inches in size, showing each type of material to be used.

E. Maintenance instructions for Owner's use in maintaing the installed products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.

C. Store roll goods in a manner accepatble to the manufacturer/fabricator.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 48 hours before, during, and after installation.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surfaces for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Quality Glass Tinting Inc., www.quality-glasstint.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Premium 2.4-mil Calendared gloss white vinyl digital media: Vinyl film media specifically engineered for use in graphic wrap and decal applications.

B. Characteristics:
   1. Corrugations
   2. Rivets
   3. Flat
   4. Slight to Moderate curves to stick indoors or outdoors
   5. Wrap around corners and poles
   6. Withstand any temperature or climate change without shrinking or curling
   7. No rip or wrinkle
   8. Contour cut
   9. Non-toxic

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate is clean and smooth and ready to receive the applique. .

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation:
   1. Prepare surfaces as required to provide long lasting installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide air bubble free installation.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed custom vinyl wall appliques from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 84 13
ACOUSTICAL TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustical/Tackable wall panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2000.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2000a.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Acoustical Absorption: ASTM C423, Type A mounting method unless otherwise specified.

B. Flame Spread Rating: Class A flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, unless otherwise specified.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Independent testing agency test reports.

C. Selection Samples: For each product specified, two complete sets of color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 years of experience in producing acoustical products of the types specified herein.

B. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer of the acoustical products being installed.

C. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
   1. Thickness.
   2. Edge straightness.
   3. Overall length and width.
   4. Squareness from corner to corner.
   5. Chords, radii and diameters.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical products from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
   1. Store materials flat, in dry, well-ventilated space.

2. Do not stand panels on end.
3. Protect edges from damage.

C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not begin installation of acoustical products until building has been enclosed and environmental conditions approximate those that will prevail when building is occupied.

B. Environmental Requirements: Do not install panels until wet work, such as concrete and plastering, is complete; the building is enclosed; and the temperature and relative humidity are stabilized at 60 – 80 degrees Fahrenheit and 40% to 50% respectively, by the building HVAC system. Use of propane heaters in areas with acoustic panels can cause chemical reactions with resin spots causing them to become visible through the face of the panels. Do not use propone heaters in areas where panels are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: G&S Acoustics; 3555 Scarlet Oak Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63122. Tel: (636) 225-8800 www.gsacoustics.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

C. Provide all acoustical products from a single manufacturer.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Wrapped Fiberglass Tackboards: Acousti-Tack ATF; compound core of 6 to 7 pcf (96 to 112 kg/cu m) fiberglass laminated to facing sheet of 18 pcf (288 kg/cu m) fiberglass, chemically hardened edges, with seamless finish material wrapped and bonded to back side of panels.
1. Thickness: 0.875 inch; NRC 0.85.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Finish Material: Manufacturer's standard polyester fabric.
4. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Edges: Square.
6. Corners: Square.
7. Mounting: Mechanical clips.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Two-Part Z-Clips: Manufacturer's standard mounting bar and matching clips for mounting on rear of acoustical panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Two-Part Clips: Fasten bars to wall at 48 inches on center in both directions. Impale matching mechanical clips into back of panels in matching pattern and drop panel into position so clips fully engage into wall-mounted bars.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 84 14
ACOUSTIC STRETCHED-FABRIC WALL AND CEILING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Acoustic stretched-fabric wall system.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens during Sound Absorption Tests; 2023.

D. ASTM E2573 - Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Site-Fabricated Stretch Systems to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics; 2019.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Details indicating typical transitions to other finish surfaces.

D. Verification Samples:
   1. For each fabric specified, minimum size 12 inch square, representing actual product in color, texture, and pattern.
   2. Actual samples of each frame profile to be used, including transitions between dissimilar profiles.
   3. Acoustic material, minimum size 12 inch square.
   4. Accessory package.

E. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that wall and ceiling systems meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect fabric, acoustical backing, and track from excessive moisture in shipment, storage, and handling.

B. Do not deliver materials to project until wet work such as concrete and plaster has been completed.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not begin installation until interior conditions have reached temperature and humidity that will be maintained during occupancy.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTIC STRETCHED-FABRIC SYSTEM

A. Acoustic Stretched-Fabric System: Field installed, fabric is stretched and set into framework and laid over acoustic material anchored to substrate. Framework consists of continuous perimeter and intermediate mounting frames anchored to substrate, and designed to permit removal and replacement of fabric within framed areas without affecting adjacent areas.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame Spread Index of 25, maximum; Smoke Developed Index of 450, maximum; when whole system is tested in accordance with ASTM E84 using mounting specified in ASTM E2573 for stretched systems.
   2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.80, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C423, Type A mounting per ASTM E795.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Frame: Extruded polymer framing system with serrated jaws of sufficient strength to hold fabric in place after repeated applications.

B. Acoustic Material:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that casework, markerboards, door and window jambs, finished ceiling, and other finished items adjacent or abutting the acoustic stretched-fabric system have been properly installed.

C. When preparation of substrate is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation prior to proceeding with this work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation of this work.

B. Prepare substrate surfaces using methods as recommended by the manufacturer for achieving acceptable result as required for this work.

C. Remove wall plates and other obstacles, and properly prepare substrates to receive frames and acoustic material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustic stretched-fabric system at locations indicated in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Frames: Install perimeter and intermediate frames using appropriate fasteners for prepared substrate, firmly secured to ensure frames do not separate from substrate.
   1. For tile or masonry substrates, apply continuous bead of adhesive along base of framing in addition to spacing of conical anchors and/or fasteners at 6 to 8 inches on center.
   2. Follow contours of wall and scribe to adjoining work at borders, penetrations, and imperfections.
   3. Install framing around openings and penetrations.
   4. Allow for spacing of framework to accommodate insertion of installation tool.

C. Acoustic Material: Cut and trim acoustic material to fit snugly within perimeter and intermediate framework.

1. Apply adhesive and press acoustic material into place, maintaining constant plane.
2. Staple acoustic material as necessary to prevent air gaps and to maintain secure contact for full adhesion to substrate.
3. At fixtures mounted within areas of acoustic stretched-fabric system, install rigid blocking for backing and maintain plane of fixture surface flush with face of acoustic stretched-fabric system.

D. Fabric: Stretch fabric over acoustic material, locking edges of fabric into frame's serrated jaws using manufacturer's recommended tool. Maintain fabric weave plumb, level and true, in proper relation to building lines, without ripples, waviness, hourglass, or other deleterious effects.
1. Upon fabric installation, do not employ adhesives or mechanical fasteners of any type, and ensure fabric is free-floating and in contact with acoustic material as necessary.
2. Stapling or gluing of fabric to cores or channel framework is not permitted.
3. Provide tension in fabric sufficient to prevent sagging under anticipated changes in temperature and humidity.
4. At outside corners, wrap as single piece of fabric without joints or seams.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustic stretched-fabric system in compliance with manufacturers instructions for cleaning and repair of minor damage to exposed surfaces.

B. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage to system.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed materials upon completion of this work, using methods that will ensure that the finished work is without damage or deterioration upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
   9. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
   10. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
   11. Glass.
   12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2024.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
   1. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.

C. Paints:
   1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Manufacturer and products: As incidicated on the drawings.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

E. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

F. Colors: As indicated in Color Schedule.

2.03 PRIMERS

A. Provide primers recommended by the manufacturer for each substrate and finish coat combination.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.

D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.

E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Glass.
   9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

D. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

E. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

F. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.
4. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gal of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
1. Substitution of MPI-approved products by a different manufacturer is preferred over substitution of unapproved products by the same manufacturer.

B. Paints:
1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle..

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Manufacturer and products: As incidicated on the drawings.
1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

E. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

F. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PRIMERS

A. Provide primers recommended by the manufacturer for each substrate and finish coat combination.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
   2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

I. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

J. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 19
DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dimensional letter signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of dimensional letter sign, indicating style, font, colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, and attachment details.

D. Samples: Submit one sample of each type of dimensional letter sign of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors and finishes specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package dimensional letter signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Store under cover and elevated above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Applications: Building identification.
   1. Use individual metal letters.
   2. Mounting Location: Exterior as indicated on drawings.

B. Metal Letters:
   1. Material: Aluminum casting.
   2. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Letter Height: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Text and Typeface:
      a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
      b. Character Case: As indicated on the drawings.
   5. Finish: Brushed, satin.
   6. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
   7. Mounting: Projected mount with collars.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Noncorroding metal; stainless steel or other.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install with horizontal edges level.

C. Protect from damage; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13.17
PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Phenolic toilet compartments.

B. Urinal screens.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 3 by 3 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Phenolic Toilet Compartments:
   1. Product as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid phenolic core panels with integral melamine finish, floor-mounted headrail-braced.

B. Doors:
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   2. Width: 24 inch.
   3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
   4. Height: 58 inch.

C. Panels:
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   2. Height: As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Depth: As indicated on drawings.

D. Pilasters:
   1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

E. Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with two panel brackets with vertical support/bracing same as compartments.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666 Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch high, concealing floor fastenings.

1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Hollow anodized aluminum, 1 inch by 1-1/2 inch size, with anti-grip profile and cast socket wall brackets.

C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Polished stainless steel; manufacturer's standard type for conditions indicated on drawings.

D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
   1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts ; tamper proof.

E. Hardware: Polished stainless steel:
   1. Pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; two per door.
   2. Nylon bearings.
   3. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   4. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
   5. Coat hook with rubber bumper; one per compartment, mounted on door.
   6. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.

C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.

D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.

E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.

B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.

C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 22 39
FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Top-supported folding panel partitions, horizontal opening.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

D. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

E. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.

F. ASTM E557 - Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation Between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions; 2012 (Reapproved 2020).

G. ASTM E596 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Noise Reduction of Sound-Isolating Enclosures; 2022.

H. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings and Ceiling Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, electric operating components, track switching components, and colors and finishes available.

C. Certificates: Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging, following manufacturer's directions, until installation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Folding Panel Partitions - Horizontal Opening:
   1. Kwik-Wall Company; 3000 Series Operable Walls: www.kwik-wall.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS - HORIZONTAL OPENING

A. Folding Panel Partitions: Side opening; paired panels; side stacking; manually operated.

B. Panel Construction:
   1. Frame: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; welded construction, with acoustical insulation fill.
   2. Panel Substrate Facing: Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness.
   3. Hinges:
      a. Concealed hinges.

4. Panel Properties:
    a. Thickness With Finish: 4 inches.
    b. Width: Equal widths.

C. Panel Finishes:
1. Facing: Vinyl coated fabric.
2. Exposed Metal Trim: Custom powder coated paint finish.

D. Panel Seals:
1. Panel to Panel Seals: Grooved and gasketed astragals, with continuous flexible ribbed vinyl seal fitted to panel edge construction; color to match panel finish.
2. Acoustic Seals: Flexible acoustic seals at jambs, meeting mullions, ceilings, retractable floor and ceiling seals, and above track to structure acoustic seal.

E. Suspension System:
1. Track: Formed steel; 1-1/4 by 1-1/4 inch size; thickness and profile designed to support loads, steel sub-channel and track connectors, and track switches.
2. Carriers: Nylon wheels on trolley carrier at top of every second panel, sized to carry imposed loads, with threaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.

F. Performance:
1. Acoustic Performance:
    a. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM E596, NRC of 0.65 minimum.
    b. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 38 to 42 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90, on panel size of 100 sq ft.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics of Panel Finish: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Installed partition system track capable of supporting imposed loads, with maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

G. Accessories:
1. Ceiling Closure: White enameled ceiling closure; aluminum jamb and head molding, fittings and attachments, and intermediate meeting posts.
2. Pocket Enclosures: Door, frame, and trim to match adjacent walls.
3. Acoustic Sealant: As recommended by partition manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Vinyl Coated Fabric: ASTM F793 Category VI, polyvinyl fluoride (PVC) finish for washability and improved flame retardance; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.

C. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

D. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E557.

B. Fit and align partition assembly level and plumb.

C. Lubricate moving components.

D. Install acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

E. Coordinate electrical connections.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.

B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify a potential acoustical leak.

C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

B. Condition markerboard surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate operation of partition and identify potential operational problems.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 26 01
WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Corner guards.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

E. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC-free with full height extruded aluminum retainer.
   2. Performance: Resist lateral impact force of 100 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Width of Wings: 2 inches.
   5. Corner: Square.
   6. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   7. Length: One piece.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
   1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

C. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2024.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.

D. ASTM B86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings; 2023.

E. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.

G. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2024.

H. ASTM D4802 - Standard Specification for Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet; 2016.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. Basis of Design: Products as indicated on the drawings.
   2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide 3 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Zinc Alloy: Die cast, ASTM B86.

G. Acrylic Plastic Sheet: ASTM D4802.

H. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

I. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

J. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

K. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings and as required by accessibility regulations.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 41 12
FIRE DEPARTMENT KEY BOX

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rapid Access Key Lock Box.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 1, Chapter 18.

B. UL 1037, 1610, 1332, and 437.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate specific brand and model requirements with local authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Coordinate installation location with authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Communicate rough opening dimensions and requirments with trades involved.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical properties, dimensions, and mounting.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's standard finish colors.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

E. Executed warranty.

F. Project Record Documents: Indicate actual locations of key storage box.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver key strorage box to project site in original packaging.

C. Store products in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty to be free of defects in material and/or workmanship for as long as the Original User owns it. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Knox Company, https://www.knoxbox.com/.
   1. 3200 Series Knox Box.
   2. Recessed mounting.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 RAPID ACCESS KEY STORAGE BOXES

A. Fully recessed type, including lift off type door, with UL listed tamper switches.

B. 1/4" plate steel housing. 1/2" thick steel door with interior gasket seal.

C. 1/8" thick stainless steel dust cover with tamper seal mounting capability.

D. Exterior Dimensions: 4"H x 5"W x 3 7/8"D.

E. Recessed Mount Flange: 7"H x 7"W.

F. Lock: UL listed, double action rotating tumblers and hardened steel pins accessed by a biased cut key.

G. Finish: Knox Coat proprietary finishing process.

H. Color: Dark Bronze

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify wall is ready to receive key storage box.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install Manufacturer's recessed mounting kit as wall is constructed.

C. Install key storage box into recessed housing after other construction is completed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door and lock for smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Knox box Units

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. JL Industries, Inc.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: A:B:C type.
   2. Size: 10 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Basis of Design: Larsen's Manufacturing Co.Aluminium with clear satin anodized finish.
   1. Verticle duo with clear acrylic glazing and verticle red letters.
   2. Semi-recessed aluminum cabinets located within gypsum board and metal stud partitions. Notify Architect and Fire Marshall when metal stud framing is in place for locating cabinets. Model numbers shall be determined by wall thickness and locations determined by Fire Marshal.
   3. Surface-mounted aluminum cabinets located on masonry partitions.

B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.

1. Formed aluminum; 0.128 inch thick base metal.

C. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

D. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

F. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

G. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Anodized to color as selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, ____ inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 51 13
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal lockers.

B. Locker benches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, numbering plan and combination lock code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers:
   1. Lyon Workspace Products; Heavy Duty Corridor Lockers: www.lyonworkspace.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

A. Lockers: Metal lockers, wall mounted with matching closed base.
   1. Width: 9 inches.
   2. Dimensions: As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Configuration: Single tier.
   4. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on drawings.
      a. Hat shelf.
      b. Coat rod.
   5. Ventilation: Louvers at top and bottom of door panel.
   6. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner.
      a. Locking Action: Positive, automatic type, whereby locker may be locked when open, then closed without unlocking.
   7. Provide sloped top.
   8. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range by Architect.

2.03 METAL LOCKERS

A. Material - Prime, high grade Class 1 mild annealed, cold-rolled steel free from surface imperfections. A.S.T.M.-A1008. Galvannealed steel available for high humidity atmospheres. A.S.T.M.-A653. Bolts to be zinc plated or subjected to other rust-retardant treatment.

B. Body - 24-gauge steel, flanged to give double thickness of metal at back vertical corners.

C. Door Frame - 16-gauge formed steel channels. Vertical members shall have an additional flange to form continuous door strike. Corners shall be lapped and welded into a rigid assembly. In addition, bottom cross members shall have tang at each end that fits through slot in rear flange of upright frame member to prevent twisting out of alignment. Top and bottom cross members shall provide support for front edge of locker top and locker bottom.

D. Door - One-piece, 14-gauge steel on single, double and triple tier with both vertical edges formed into channel-shaped formation; top and bottom shall be flanged at 90 degree angle. On multiple tier lockers, hinge side shall be formed into channel shaped formation with other three sides flanged at 90 degree angle.

E. Ventilation: Manufacturer's standard louvered doors.

F. Quiet Locking Device - Single tier locking device shall engage frame at three points; double tier and triple tier at two points. Channel shaped locking device with full length reinforcing ribs shall be a quiet design utilizing nylon guide inserts to reduce metal-to-metal contact. The locking device shall include a latch finger that engages the 12-gauge door jamb. Lock bar shall be enclosed on three sides and operate within the channel formation of the door. Locking device shall be prelocking so mechanism can be locked in open position door locking automatically when closed. An optional single point latch shall be available except on 9" wide lockers. Box lockers shall have one-point locking device with a 14-gauge lock clip for attaching padlock. Doors also to be provided with lock hole filler to permit use of built in lock.

G. Handles - On single, double and triple tier lockers, handles shall be recessed. No moving parts are to operate against outside surface of locker. Padlock attachment to be integral part of lift, which shall be attached directly to locking bar and protected by fixed handle housing. Handle to provide built in padlock strike. The recessed handle shall be 4-1/8"w x 6-1/16"h x 1-1/4"d. Multiple tier lockers shall be equipped with a 16-gauge door pull with padlock attachment when not used with built in locks.

H. Shelves - Single tier lockers shall have one 24-gauge shelf approximately 9" below top. Flanged on all four sides for strength with the front flange turned 45 degrees for safety and attached at no less than two points through each side flange. Only single tier lockers have shelves.

I. Coat Hooks - Single tier, double tier and triple tier lockers shall have one double prong hook and three single prong wall hooks. 5/8" diameter coat rods are standard in 18" and 21" deep knocked down single tier lockers, replacing ceiling hook. All hooks to be zinc plated or subjected to a comparable rust retardant treatment and attached with two bolts.

J. Number Plates - Optional aluminum number plates with etched figures at least 3/8" high. All lockers shall have number plates attached near top of door.

K. Standard Finish - Exposed steel parts shall be thoroughly cleaned, given a bonding and rust inhibitive phosphate treatment and then electrostatically sprayed with powder coat.

L. Anchoring - To prevent tipping or injury, Lyon strongly recommends that lockers be floor and/or wall anchored. Free-Standing Lockers - Lockers shall be furnished with 6" legs. Optional front and end closed bases available.

M. Recess Trim - End and top recess trim for lockers to be placed in wall recesses shall be 18-gauge formed steel with a 2-3/4" wide face and shall be bolted to locker frames. Top recess trim to be in approximately 5'0" lengths with a formed splice cap to cover joints and to hold top recess trim in alignment. End recess trim to be 2-3/4" higher than lockers and will lap over ends of top recess trim for a hairline joint at top of corners.

2.04 LOCKER BENCHES

A. Hardwood Bench Top: Standard 9-1/2" depth with 1-1/4" height. Hardwood top available in lengths from 3’ to 12’ long. Consists of mixed hardwoods and finished with two coats of clear catalyzed lacquer on the tops and sides (1 coat on the bottom). Radius edge on all sides and corners.

B. Aluminum Trapezoid Base Pedestals 16-1/4"H – 13-9/16" x 3" - One piece of 3" x 1/4" aluminum bar stock formed and unit-welded. Include non-skid pads under base. Black Anodized Finish.

C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place and secure on prepared base.

C. Install lockers plumb and square.

D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds.

E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.

F. Install end panels, filler panels, and sloped tops.

G. Install fittings if not factory installed.

H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 71 13.44
HYBRID ALUMINUM SUNSCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hybrid Aluminum Architectural Elements.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2024c.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00-Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, showing required preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods including anchorage details.
   4. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings indicating details of construction, anchorage and installation. Include statement that anchorage methods comply with applicable building codes and loadings for the type of framing and condition of the supporting construction and details.

D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples 6 inches in length, representing materials, colors, patterns, textures, and finishes to be installed.
   1. Closeout Submittals: Documentation of manufacturer's warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer: Minimum 2 years' experience with similar technologies

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged rolls/pallets with identification labels intact.

B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard limited 10-year non-prorated warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Geolam, which is located at: 9 Shorncliffe Ave.; Toronto, ON, Canada M4V 1S9; ASD Toll Free Tel: 877-627-3530; www.geolaminc.com.

B. Basis of Design Product: Soleo 6027 as manufactured by Geolam.
   1. Hot Co-Extrusion of Aluminum and Wood Composite.
   2. Physical Properties:
      a. Meets IBC 2018 Code Section 703.5.2 definition of "composite noncombustible" and ASTM E136 Appendix Section X1.2 Criteria B.
      b. Aluminum Type: A60636 Per JISH4100.
      c. Surface Finish: AA10 Per JIS H8601.

d. Tensile Strength: 150 N/mm2 or better.
e. Load Bearing Capacity: 110 N/mm2 or better.
f. Bonding Layer: Olefin Resin.
g. Surface Layer: Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant.
h. Accelerated Weathering Test: DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed.
i. Accelerated Weathering Test: JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE.
j. Salt Spray Test: DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS.
k. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing: DIN EN ISO 3221.
l. Color Stability Test: JIS K5400.
m. Aging Test: JIS K1571-2010.
n. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.

3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 1-1/2 inches.
   b. Depth: 1-1/4 inches.
   c. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Color: Rosewood.
5. Color: Ebony.
6. Color: Moleskin.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00-Product Requirements.

D. Basis of Design: Soleo 6040 as manufactured by Geolam.
1. Hot Co-Extrusion of Aluminum and Wood Composite.
2. Physical Properties:
   a. Meets IBC 2018 Code Section 703.5.2 definition of “composite noncombustible” and ASTM E136 Appendix Section X1.2 Criteria B.
   b. Aluminum Type: A60636 Per JISH4100.
   c. Surface Finish: AA10 Per JIS H8601.
   d. Tensile Strength: 150 N/mm2 or better.
   e. Load Bearing Capacity: 110 N/mm2 or better.
   f. Bonding Layer: Olefin Resin.
   g. Surface Layer: Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant.
   h. Accelerated Weathering Test: DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed.
   i. Accelerated Weathering Test: JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE.
   j. Salt Spray Test: DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS.
   k. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing: DIN EN ISO 3221.
   l. Color Stability Test: JIS K5400.
   m. Aging Test: JIS K1571-2010.
   n. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.
3. Dimensions:
   a. Width: 6 inches.
   b. Depth: 2 inches.
   c. Length: As indicated on the drawings.
4. Color: Teak.

E. Basis of Design: Soleo 6033 as manufactured by Geolam.
1. Hot Co-Extrusion of Aluminum and Wood Composite.
2. Physical Properties:
   a. Meets IBC 2018 Code Section 703.5.2 definition of “composite noncombustible” and ASTM E136 Appendix Section X1.2 Criteria B.
   b. Aluminum Type: A60636 Per JISH4100.
   c. Surface Finish: AA10 Per JIS H8601.
   d. Tensile Strength: 150 N/mm2 or better.

e. Load Bearing Capacity: 110 N/mm2 or better.
f. Bonding Layer: Olefin Resin.
g. Surface Layer: Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant.
h. Accelerated Weathering Test: DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed.
i. Accelerated Weathering Test: JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE.
j. Salt Spray Test: DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS.
k. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing: DIN EN ISO 3221.
l. Color Stability Test: JIS K5400.
m. Aging Test: JIS K1571-2010.
n. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.

3. Dimensions:
a. Width: 7-7/8 inches.
b. Depth: 1-3/8 inches.
c. Length: As indicated on the drawings.

4. Color: Teak.

F. Basis of Design: Planeo 4061 as manufactured by Geolam.
1. Hot Co-Extrusion of Aluminum and Wood Composite.
2. Physical Properties:
a. Meets IBC 2018 Code Section 703.5.2 definition of “composite noncombustible” and ASTM E136 Appendix Section X1.2 Criteria B.
b. Aluminum Type: A60636 Per JISH4100.
c. Surface Finish: AA10 Per JIS H8601.
d. Tensile Strength: 150 N/mm2 or better.
e. Load Bearing Capacity: 110 N/mm2 or better.
f. Bonding Layer: Olefin Resin.
g. Surface Layer: Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant.
h. Accelerated Weathering Test: DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed.
i. Accelerated Weathering Test: JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE.
j. Salt Spray Test: DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS.
k. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing: DIN EN ISO 3221.
l. Color Stability Test: JIS K5400.
m. Aging Test: JIS K1571-2010.
n. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.

3. Dimensions:
a. Width: 11-3/4 inches.
b. Depth: 4 inches.
c. Length: As indicated on the drawings.

4. Color: Teak.
5. Color: Rosewood.
6. Color: Ebony.
7. Color: Moleskin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine existing conditions and do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations including but not limited to the following.

B. Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

C. Clean using materials recommended by the manufacturer to remove stains, dirt and debris prior to final acceptance.

3.03 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 70 00-Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 73 16.13
METAL CANOPIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Attached metal canopies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete footings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2022, with Errata (2025).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.

F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

G. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2021, with Editorial Revision.

H. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

I. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

J. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.

K. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).

L. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

M. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit product data sheets, including material descriptions and finishes, and preparation instructions and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Prior to commencement of fabrication, submit detailed shop drawings, showing profiles, sections of components, finishes, and fastening details.

D. Design Data: Submit comprehensive structural analysis of design for the specified loads. Stamp and sign calculations by professional engineer.

E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Missouri.
   1. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
   2. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.

B. Perform steel work in accordance with AISC 303.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to project site ready for erection.

B. Package using methods that prevent damage during shipping and storage on site.

C. Store materials under cover and elevated above grade.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Metal Canopies: Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's one year warranty on factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Canopies:
   1. Mapes Industries; Super Lumideck: https://mapes.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL CANOPIES

A. Performance Requirements:
   1. Design and fabricate metal canopy system to resist wind, snow, live, and seismic loads without failure, damage, or permanent deflection in accordance with ASCE 7:
      a. Loads: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Thermal Movement: Design canopy system to accommodate thermal movement caused by ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F and surface temperature range of 180 degrees F without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects on assembly components.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Structural Steel Framing:
   1. Columns: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, round or rectangular tubing, sized to suit project design load requirements.
   2. Base and Top Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, with pre-drilled bolt holes.
   3. Beams: Wide flange, ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50.
   4. Other Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Structural Aluminum Framing: Alloy and temper 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.

C. Covering:
   1. Aluminum Decking:
      a. Interlocking extruded aluminum decking modules.

1) Extruded Decking: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy and temper 6005-T5, 6061-T6, or 6063-T6.

b. Decking Orientation: As indicated on drawings.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 or ASTM A572/A572M, formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.
1. Minimum exposed thread of 7 inches above footing and 23 inch minimum embedment.
2. Provide nuts and washers as required for column leveling and plumbing.

E. Concrete Footings: Refer to Section 03 30 00 for additional requirements.

2.04 SHOP FABRICATION

A. Provide a complete system ready for erection at project site.

B. Shop fabricate to the greatest extent possible; disassemble if necessary for shipping.

C. Weld steel members in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Weld aluminum members in accordance with AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

E. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Structural Steel Framing:
1. Shop Primer: Rust-inhibitive red oxide.

B. Aluminum Framing and Decking:
1. Class II Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A31, clear anodic coating not less than 0.4 mils thick.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Structural Bolts: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, minimum 3/4 inch diameter.

B. Trim, Closure Pieces, and Flashings: Same material, thickness and finish as sheet metal decking; factory-fabricated to required profiles.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and site area for conditions that might prevent satisfactory installation.

B. Verify that foundation, electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position.

C. Verify that bearing surfaces are ready to receive this work.

D. Do not proceed with installation until all conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION - FRAMING

A. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation.

B. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

C. Fasten columns to anchor bolts.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.03 INSTALLATION - CANOPY COVERING

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fasten metal decking to metal support members, aligned level and plumb.

C. Install fascia panels, trim, and flashing.

D. Separate dissimilar metals using concealed bituminous paint.

E. Touch-up damaged finish coating using material provided by manufacturer to match original coating.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level: Plus/Minus 1/8 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of dust and debris; follow manufacturer's cleaning instructions for the finish used.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect canopy after installation to prevent damage due to other work until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 75 00
FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Sand to fill foundation tube sleeve.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; 2024.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

C. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube; 2022.

D. NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design Loads of Metal Flagpoles; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.

B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpoles: Designed in accordance with NAAMM FP 1001
   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Design: Cone tapered.
   3. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
   4. Nominal Height: 30 ft; measured from nominal ground elevation.
   5. Halyard: Internal type, manual winch operation.

2.02 POLE MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B241/B241M , 6063 alloy , T6 temper.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum; revolving, stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.

B. Flag: gn, 5 ft by 8 ft size, nylon fabric, brass grommets, hemmed edges.

C. Halyard: 5/16 inch diameter nylon, braided, white.

D. Connecting Sleeve For Multiple Section Poles: Same material as pole, precision fit for field assembly of pole, concealed fasteners.

2.04 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36, corrugated 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch steel, galvanized, depth of 36 inches as indicated.

B. Pole Base Attachment: Flush; steel base with base cover.

C. Lightning Ground Rod: 12 inch long copper rod, 3/4 inch diameter.

D. Lightning Ground Cable: Copper No. 6 AWG, soft drawn.

2.05 FINISHING

A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Asphaltic paint.

B. Concealed Steel Surfaces: Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

C. Aluminum: Mill finish.

D. Finial: Gold anodized finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with asphaltic paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install flagpole , base assembly, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fill foundation tube sleeve with sand as recommended by flagpole manufacturer and compact.

C. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpoles base set in concrete base and fasten.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1 inch.

3.05 ADJUSTING

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 82 13
ROOF TOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-formed Panels: For enclosing roof top mechanical equipment.
   1. Powder coated metal.

B. Aluminum Support Framing: For direct attachment of screening panels to mechanical equipment; no base or curb required unless shown otherwise on drawings.

C. Sliding panels to permit easy access to mechanical equipment for servicing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 23 00 - Alternates. For direction regarding bidding of screens as alternates.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B221 - Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Profiles, and Tubes.

B. The Aluminum Association, Inc. (AA):
   1. AA ADM-1516166 - Aluminum Design Manual.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
   1. ASCE 7-18 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Typical installation methods.
   5. Sufficient data and detail to indicate compliance with these specifications.

C. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each panel type.
   1. Color Selection: Submit paint chart with full range of colors available for Architect's selection. Custom color samples available upon purchase.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout heights, component connection details, and details of interface with adjacent construction.
   1. Roof top mechanical equipment to be enclosed.

E. Certification: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance certifying that panels supplied meet or exceed requirements specified.
   1. Professional Engineer stamped drawings.

F. Closeout Submittals: Warranty documents, issued and executed by manufacturer, countersigned by Contractor.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum of five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.

C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

B. Storage and Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

C. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Field Measurements: Take measurements of supporting paving, footings, or piers. Indicate measurements on shop drawings fully documenting any field condition that may interfere with the screen system installation.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Installer for work under this Section shall be responsible for coordination of panel and framing sizes and required options with the Contractor's requirements.
   1. Request information on sizes and options required from the Contractor.

B. Submit shop drawings to the Contractor and obtain written approval of shop drawing from the Contractor prior to fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. If any part of the rooftop equipment screen fails because of a manufacturing defect within 1 to 5 years from the date of substantial completion, the manufacturer will furnish without charge the required replacement parts. Any local transportation, related service labor or diagnostic call charges are not included.

B. This warranty does not cover failure of your rooftop equipment screen if the Owner damages it, or if the failure is caused by improper installation. In no event shall the Warrantor be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: CityScapes International Inc., which is located at:4200 Lyman Ct.Hilliard, OH 43026Toll Free Tel: 877-SCREENSTel: 614-850-2549Fax: 800-726-4817Email: request info (mlhiatt@cityscapesinc.com);Web: https://cityscapesinc.com/

B. Substitutions: See Section01 60 00-Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of building authorities having jurisdiction in Project location.

B. Design Criteria:
   1. Rooftop Equipment Screens:
      a. The manufacturer is responsible for the structural design of all materials, assembly, and attachments to resist snow, wind, suction, and uplift loading at any point without damage or permanent set.
      b. Framing shall be designed in accordance with the Aluminum Design Manual to resist the following loading:

1) ASCE 7-18 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers.

c. Default Clear Space Between Equipment and Screen: 36 inch nominal.
d. Standard Truss Sizes: 36 and 48 inch (1219 mm).
e. Screen Heights: 35, 52, and 70 inches and may be stacked as needed.
f. Corners may have one panel mounted at 45 degrees.
g. Screens may partially surround units.
h. Trusses: Should be spaced no further than 96 inches along cabinet perimeter.
i. Screens Mounted to Steel Posts: Posts must be set no further than 96 inches on center.

2. Design Requirements to be Supplied to Manufacturer:
   a. Obstructions above unit base rail elevation and within 72 inches of unit must be identified.
   b. Access panels, access doors, vent hoods, power disconnects, etc. must be accounted for in design; clearly noted on unit cut sheets or roof plans provided to Manufacturer.
   c. Equipment Obstruction Details Provided to Cityscapes: Such as door swings, horizontal ducting, or piping may be made to run between top and bottom rails. Contact Manufacturer for custom solutions.
   d. Post Mounting Systems: By others. Must have all steel sizing provided.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Powder Coated or Painted Metal Panels: Fabricated from rigid aluminum panels in multiple thicknesses.
   1. Minimum Thickness: 0.050 inches.

B. Framing: Aluminum Plate, Shapes and Bar: ASTM B221, alloy 6061-T5 or 6063-T5.

C. Threaded Fasteners: Screws, bolts, nut, and washers to be Stainless steel.
   1. Corner Assembly Fasteners: No. 12-14 x 1-1/4 inches stainless steel self-drilling screws.
      a. Length: As required to develop full holding capacity of screw when fastened to Mechanical Equipment.
   2. Provide lock washer or other locking device at all bolted connections.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Provide factory-formed panel systems with continuous interlocking panel connections and indicated or necessary components: Form all components true to shape, accurate in size, square and free from distortion or defects. Cut panels to precise lengths indicated on approved shop drawings.

B. Fabricate all panels to slide horizontally to allow access to unit access panels behind.

C. Panel Style, Design, and Trim:
   1. Panel Design: Metal Series. Vented Louver.
   2. Decorative Top Trim Profile: Band.

D. Trim and Closures: Material: Aluminum. Thickness: 0.050 to 0.25 inches (1.27 to 6.35 mm),
   1. Finish: Manufacturers standard coating system, unless shown otherwise on drawings.

E. Framing: Fabricate and assemble components in largest practical sizes, for delivery to Project site.
   1. Corner Assemblies: Construct to required shape with joints tightly fitted.
   2. Components Required Framing Anchorage: Fabricate anchors and related components of material and finish as required, or as specifically noted.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Framing: Mill finish.

B. Panel Coating: Manufacturer's standard powder coating system, factory applied.

1. Color: Custom color paint as selected and approved by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Installer's Examination: Examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed.
   1. Do not install if such conditions are unacceptable.
   2. Beginning erection constitutes installer's acceptance of conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

B. Fasten structural supports to HVAC units without damaging the operation of the unit.
   1. Provide corner and mid-span assemblies as required by approved shop drawings so that the panels are supported uniformly.
   2. Fastening bottom rail using bolts to permit ease of access to HVAC units.

C. Insert panels into structural supports, except where fixed attachment points are indicated. Butt panels to adjacent panels for uniform fit. Fasten fixed panels in accordance with the shop drawings.

D. Metal Separation: Where aluminum materials would contact dissimilar materials, insert rubber grommets at attachment points, thus eliminating where dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact.

E. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be restored. Return items with such finishes to shop for required alterations.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum misalignment from true position: 1/4 inch.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove all protective masking from material immediately after installation.

B. Protection:
   1. Ensure that the finishes and structure of installed systems are not damaged by subsequent construction activities.
   2. If minor damage to finishes occurs, repair damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; provide replacement components if repaired finishes are unacceptable to Architect.

C. Prior to Substantial Completion: Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Clean units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 29 34
SHIPPING CONTAINERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shipping containers for use in training facility construction.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. International Maritime Organization (IMO):: International Convention for Safe Containers (CSC).

B. ISO Standards: ISO 668:2022 - 2020 ISO 668(E) (Amended 2022) Series 1 freight containers-Classification, dimensions and ratings.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate actual dimensions and structure of units with other components of the Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Complete information on units to be used.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate Detailed dimensions and location of openings and structural modifications.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHIPPING CONTAINERS

A. Description
   1. Standard High Cube Dry Shipping Containers intended for shipping by rail, road, or sea.
      a. Opening Locations: As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Designed and constructed to prevent moisture intrusion.
   2. Nominal dimensions 8-feet wide, 9'-6"-high, 20-feet long and 40-feet long as indicated on the drawings.

B. Weight and Loading capacities:
   1. 20-foot container: Weight 5,071 lbs. Load capacity: 62,016 lbs.
   2. 40-foot container: Weight 8,378 lbs. Load capacity: 63,383 lbs

C. Materials
   1. Walls: 16-14 ga. Corrugated, Cor-Ten Steel, minimum.
      a. Finish: Marine grade paint, color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line.
   2. Corner Posts: 7-3 ga. heavy structural members.
   3. Door Pahels: 14-12 ga.
   4. Roof Panels: 16-14 ga. , corrugated.
   5. Floor: 28 mm marine grade plywood over steel cross members.

D. Fittings: Provide manufacturer's standard meeting IMO and ISO requirements.
   1. Corner posts
   2. Corner castings
   3. Twist lock mechanisms
   4. Fork lift pockets
   5. Crossmembers
   6. Cargo doors

E. Assembly:
   1. Factory assemble.
   2. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Modify and install containers as indicated on the drawings.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove all protective masking from material immediately after installation.

B. Protection:
   1. Ensure that the finishes and structure of installed systems are not damaged by subsequent construction activities.
   2. If minor damage to finishes occurs, repair damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; provide replacement components if repaired finishes are unacceptable to Architect.

C. Prior to Substantial Completion:
   1. Clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed shipping containers from subsequent construction operations.

B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 114000

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Foodservice Equipment as scheduled on the drawings

B. Whenever the term “Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor is used, it shall be the company that is the successful bidder and is awarded the contract for the erection and completion of the work that is outlined herein to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Within ten calendar days after award of contract, the Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor is to supply in quadruplicate, fully dimensioned rough-in drawings and also, as required, plans indicating bases in the building upon which equipment is to set.

B. State the name of the fabricator of all custom fabricated equipment. Any change of source afterward shall be subject approval by the Owner.

C. Within thirty (30) days after award of contract, the Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor is to supply, in quadruplicate, a detailed set of shop drawings of custom fabricated equipment, at a scale of no less than 3/4” equals 1’0”. Submit in quadruplicate, specifications sheets with full data on all items of brand name manufacturer, catalog cuts to be bound in booklet form and clearly identified with item number to correspond with itemized specifications, hereinafter indicated.

D. Approval of detailed shop drawings and specification sheets shall not waive obligation of Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor to furnish materials and methods of construction called for in specifications, even though they may be shown incorrectly, or, not at all, in the drawings.

E. Any substitute for materials specified, or changes in methods of construction from the way specified and shown on the approved detail drawings is to be requested, in writing, from the Owner, before any such substitution is applicable.

F. All equipment of brand name manufacture shall be of the latest model or succeeding model at the time of the delivery. Any price adjustment in this connection shall be requested of the Owner in writing.

1.03 WARRANTY

A. Submit Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor’s guarantee for all workmanship, material and equipment, for a period of one (1) year from the time the equipment is put into operation and accepted by the Owner.

B. Guarantee and conditions of service on items of brand name manufacture, as established by the manufacturers, shall apply where extending beyond the guarantee and service set forth in these specifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The following are basic specifications of items of custom fabricated equipment covering the type and quality of materials, the method of fabrication, assembly and design and will be referred to in the itemized specifications by the term “as specified”.

B. All items of custom fabrication shall be the product of the single manufacturer of such equipment so as to insure uniformity throughout.

C. All metal gauges shall be United States Standard.

D. All workmanship shall be of the finest and all materials shall be new, of best quality and without flaws.

E. All equipment shall comply with National Sanitation Foundation standards and all Federal, State and Local Health Codes.

F. All gas equipment to be U.L. and A.G.A. approved.

G. All electrical equipment shall ear Underwriter’s seal of approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All stainless steel, where specified, shall be type #302 18-8 analysis, nickel bearing steel. All exposed surfaces shall be standard #4 finish.

B. All piecing of stainless steel, whether on cabinet surfaces or cabinet bases, shall be continuous welded joints. All welded joints shall e smooth and polished to original finish.

C. Where galvanized iron is specified, it shall be copper bearing sheets, used in largest sizes with as few joints as possible. All welded joints shall be sandblasted and finished with rustproof galvanized zinc compound. All galvanized iron is to be finished with a prime coat and two (2) finish coats of hammerloid enamel.

D. When plywood is used for backing, supports, construction of casework, it shall be no less than exterior grade plywood, manufactured per U.S. Product Standard PS-1-83, 5 or 7 ply, with waterproof glue.

E. Where marine grade plywood is specified it will be manufactured per U.S. Product Standard PS-1-83, complete with Douglas Fir 1 and Western Larch. Plywood shall be 5 or 7 ply with waterproof glue.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. PIPE STANDS AND OPEN BASE TABLES

1. All pipe stands shall be constructed of 1-5/8” O.D. 16 gauge steel tubing with all pipe joints welded, ground smooth and polished. Assembly of pipe stands by use of threaded or slip joint fittings will not be accepted. Tables over 6’0” in length shall have legs spaced not over 5’0” apart. Legs to be fitted at top with stainless steel full closed gussets, welded to the channel underbracing, or the table tops, and shall be fitted with approved, down 1-3/4”, polished, stainless steel adjustable feet, with adaptation being internal.

2. All wood tops shall be 1-1/2” selected kiln dried maple strips, set on edge, glued together and bolted with steel rods running through from side to side. End of rods shall be counter sunk and concealed with maple plugs set flush with edges of tops. Top surface and edges shall be scraped and sanded smooth and the underside finished with one (1) coat of waterproof paint. All stainless steel tops shall have all corners welded also all seams. Welded seams shall be ground smooth and polished to match the adjacent surfaces. The edges, unless otherwise specified in itemized specifications, shall be rolled down 1-3/4”, except where adjacent to walls or high adjoining equipment, where top is turned up 6” and back 1” on a 30 degree angle. Where turn-up meets top it shall be coved on a minimum of 3/4” radius. End apertures to be closed. All exposed leading corners shall be bull-nosed. Underside of worktop shall be galvanized iron. End apertures of channel bracing shall be closed. Where angle iron is lusted, it shall be 1-1/2” x 2” H.R., welded, extending around outer perimeter and 2’0” on centers. Underside of top shall be given a smooth coating of sound deadening mastic painted aluminum.

B. BASE CABINETS

1. All cabinet type bodies shall be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel. Where entirely concealed from view, 18-gauge galvanized steel shall be used. Interior walls shall be galvanized where enclosed by doors, but of stainless steel where open to shelves. Vertical mullions shall be closed flush on the inner side.

C. FIELD JOINTS

1. All field joints in both tops and cabinet bases shall be completely welded on the job and ground smooth and polished to match original finish. Tack welding will not be accepted.

D. SERVICE PIPE CHASES

1. Cabinet bases are to be so constructed with adequate pipe chases provided in the equipment prior to delivery to the jobsite. If necessary to provide overlooked pipe chases in equipment delivered to the jobsite, they are to be provided by the Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor and are to be adequately finished to the complete satisfaction of the Owner.

E. SHELVES

1. All interior shelves and cabinet bases or counters shall be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel, or, of gauges specified in itemized specifications. Under shelves for pipe base tables shall be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel and are to have outside edges turned down 1-1/2” with 1/2” coved down edge, turned back 3/4” forming a channel. Shelves for both cabinet bases and pipe base tables are to be rigidly braced.

F. SINKS

1. All sinks shall be constructed throughout of 14-gauge stainless steel with all seams and joints welded, ground smooth, and polished to the original finish. To have all vertical and horizontal corners coved on a minimum of 3/4” radius to facilitate cleaning. All exposed edges to have a continuous 1-1/2” diameter semi-rolled rim. Where adjacent to walls provide a 6” high x 4” wide deck for faucets. Where away from the wall, the decks are to 6” high and 6” wide. Sinks shall be fitted with 2” twist lever drains and faucets as specified in installation requirements. Cross partitions between sink compartments shall be of double wall construction.

G. DRAINBOARDS

1. To be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel and are to be welded integral with sink compartments. To have all vertical and horizontal corners coved and to have underside treated with sound deadened material and painted aluminum. Exposed edges are to be as constructed for sinks and where adjacent to walls, or adjoining equipment, to be turned up 3” and back 2” on a 45 degree angle. Drainboards under 3’0” long to be supported by stainless steel angles welded from end of drainboard to sink facing, just above cove of compartment bottom. Drainboards over 3’0” long to be supported on pipe stands, as previously specified. Unless otherwise noted, these drainboards will 1-1/2” deep, pitching to 2” at sink.

H. DRAWERS

1. All drawers shall be of 18-gauge stainless steel and shall measure approximately 20” x 20” x 5” deep, or size as specified in itemized specifications. Drawers shall be die formed, one-piece construction, with all corners coved and drawer body to be of lift out type. All drawer faces to be 16-gauge stainless steel double pan with full length, recessed integral, horizontal pull. Drawers shall operate on roller bearing slides, with nylon roller and are to be self-closing type. Drawer bodies to be removable for cleaning.

I. SLIDING DOORS

1. Sliding doors are to be of double wall construction. Exterior faces and edges of doors shall be of 18- gauge stainless steel. Spaces between doors shall be filled with approved sound proofing material. Doors shall operate on nylon rollers running in a sill at the bottom. Door shall lift out for cleaning and shall have overhead tracks constructed with a drop at the closing run to hold doors closed.

J. ELEVATED CABINETS

1. All elevated cabinets shall be of size specified and shall match base cabinet construction. To be of 16- gauge stainless steel throughout with top constructed as an integral part of body. Bottom of cabinet shall be closed flush.

K. CLOSURE PLATES

1. All equipment bodies, where resting on bases or against walls or columns, shall have 16-gauge stainless steel closure plates where any gaps may occur due to interference’s or wall irregularities.

L. ELEVATED SHELVING

1. All elevated shelving shall be of length and width specified and constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. All exposed edges shall be rolled down 1-3/4”. Where butting walls or other equipment, the edges shall be coved up 2”. Shelving shall be spaced and mounted as specified in itemized specifications.

M. PRESENT EQUIPMENT

1. Where specified in itemized specifications, present equipment is to be removed from present locations and installed in new locations, where shown on plans. Related trades are to see that all service lines are disconnected prior to Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor moving the equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. All valves, traps, tail pieces, fittings, cut-off switches, or other materials necessary for connections are to be furnished by related contractors, except where otherwise specified.

B. All electrical equipment shall be correct for type of electric current available.

C. All items of equipment specified with cord and plug shall match receptacle at the jobsite.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. The Foodservice equipment Sub-Contractor is to deliver and set in place, ready for related contractors to make required plumbing, electrical and ventilation connections, all equipment at locations where shown on plan.

B. All equipment to be sealed to the walls.

C. All refrigeration units are to be completely installed by the Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor except for final electric, water, if water-cooled units are used, and drain connections. The Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor is to furnish necessary charge of refrigerant, start and adjust equipment and service the same for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance by the Owner.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor shall remove all debris accumulated during the delivery and installation of his equipment daily and immediately upon completion of said installation. He will provide a representative, when necessary, to correlate final hook-up by related contractors, so as not to impede job progress. Alter final hook-up, he shall lubricate, start up and check out all equipment requiring this service, and shall clean equipment and turn over to the Owner, for his final acceptance, in first class condition, all items in his contract.

3.04 COMMISSIONING

A. The Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor shall provide a capable representative or representatives, to demonstrate the proper use of the equipment, at the time selected by the Owner. The Owner is to give the Foodservice Equipment Sub-Contractor a minimum of seven (7) calendar days prior to this demonstration date.

FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATION

ITEM 1, REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: True

Model: TS-72-HC
Three door unit w/ full height doors
Nine (9) additional shelves
Casters
Lock and key – all units keyed alike
Three (3) year parts and labor warranty
Seven (7) year compressor warranty
Cord and plug

ITEM 2, REACH-IN FREEZER: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: True

Model: TS-49F-4-HC
Two door unit w/ half height doors
Six (6) additional shelves
Casters
Lock and key – all units keyed alike
Three (3) year parts and labor warranty
Seven (7) year compressor warranty
Cord and plug

ITEM 3, RANGE: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Vulcan

Model: 36S-6BN
Casters
Standard oven base
Single high shelf
1” rear gas connection
Natural Gas
Dormont Super-swivel quick disconnect complete with restraining device

ITEM 4, CONVECTION OVEN: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Vulcan

Model: SG44D
Casters
Natural Gas
Dormont Super-swivel quick disconnect complete with restraining device

ITEM 5, HAND SINK: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: John Boos

Model: PBHS-W-1410-SSLR
Punch with 8"O.C. Faucet holes

Fisher splash mounted faucet consisting of 54437, 61549, and 75626 components
Splash shields
Crumb cup drain
Mounted at ADA height to 34” above finished floor

ITEM 6, HOOD WITH FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Captive Aire

Model: 6024ND-2

Description: The ND-2 series hood with PSP accessory is a compensating canopy hood system rated for all types of cooking equipment. The hood shall have the size, shape and performance specified on drawings.
Construction shall be type 304 stainless steel with a #3 or #4 polish where exposed. Individual component construction shall be determined by the manufacturer, ETL, and NSF. Construction shall be dependent on the structural application to minimize distortion and other defects. All seams, joints and penetrations of the hood enclosure to the lower outermost perimeter that directs the captures grease-laden vapor and exhaust gasses shall have a liquid-tight continuous external weld in accordance with NFPA 96. Hood shall be wall type with fully welded 10 gauge corner hanging angles. Corner hanging angles have a .625 x 1.500 slot pre-punched at the factory, allowing hanging rods to be used for quick and safe installations. Hanging rod and connect is provided by and installed by others.
Ventilator shall be furnished with U.L. classified stainless steel “Captrate” filters, supplied in size and quantity as required by ventilator. The filters shall extend the full length of the hood and the filler panels shall not be more than 6’ in width.
The hood manufacturer shall supply complete computer generated submittal drawings including hood section view(s) and hood plan view(s). These drawings must be available to the engineer, architect and owner for their use in construction, operation and maintenance.
Exhaust duct collar to be 4” height with 1” flange. Duct sizes, CFM and static pressure requirements shall be as shown on drawings. Static pressure requirements shall be precise and accurate; air velocity and volume information shall be accurate within 1-ft increments along the length of the ventilator.
U.L. listed LED lights shall be installed and pre-wired to a junction box. The light fixtures shall be UL Listed LED Bulb type fixtures.

The hood shall have:

- A double wall insulated front to eliminate condensation and increase rigidity. The insulation shall have a flexural modulus of 475 EI, meet UL 181 requirements and be in accordance with NFPA 90A and 90B.
- An integral front baffle to direct grease laden vapors toward the exhaust filter bank.
- A built-in wiring chase provided for outlets and electrical controls on the hood face and shall not penetrate the capture area or require an external chaseway.
- A removable grease cup for easy cleaning.

The hood shall be ETL Listed as “Exhaust Hood without Exhaust Damper”, NSF Listed and built in accordance with NFPA 96. The hood shall be listed for 450 F cooking surfaces at 150 CFM/ft, 600 F cooking surfaces at 200 CFM/ft, and 700 F cooking surfaces at 250 CFM/ft.
Enclosure Panels to finished ceiling as required

Fire Protection System:
Manufacturer: Ansul

Model: R-102

1. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall furnish and install this item per the general and specific conditions complete with the following:

    a. Furnish fire suppression system to meet NFPA standards 17A and 96, and be U.L. Listed to provide protection for plenum, exhaust duct collars and all grease producing cooking surfaces located under the ventilator. All piping, conduit, cable, etc., shall be concealed as applicable.
    b. All nozzles and exposed piping to be chrome-plated or stainless steel. Size, number and location of nozzles and number of fusible links to be in accordance with U.L. limits for this particular system.
    c. Manual control of the system shall be possible by actuation of remote release controls. Provide double-pole, double-throw, and electric snap action switch assembly.
    d. Mechanical gas shut-off valves will be furnished loose and installed by the plumbing contractor. Electrical contractors (or Shut-trip breakers) required will be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor.
    e. Obtain permits and conduct test of system in the presence of the owner's representative and the agency having jurisdiction.
    f. Pre-piping of fire suppression system to be provided by ventilator manufacturer at factory.

ITEM 7, DUCT AND FAN: ONE (1) REQUIRED N.I.C.

The Duct and Fan shall be furnished and installed by the H.V.A.C.

ITEM 8, THREE COMPARTMENT SINK: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: John Boos

Model: 43PB16204-2D24
One (1) Fisher splash mounted faucets consisting of 54429, 61549, and 71447 components
Three (3) Fisher #22209 twist lever drains

ITEM 9, WALL SHELF: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: John Boos

Model: BHS1296-16/304
Stainless steel cantilever brackets

ITEM 10, ST.ST. WALL PANELING: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Size: Approximately 11’-0” x 9’-0” high (behind full length of hood)

Description: 18 gauge stainless steel
Overlap installation
From top of floor base to 9’-0” above finished floor - up behind hood

ITEM 11, UNDER COUNTER DISH MACHINE: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Hobart

Model: LXeH
High temperature w/built-in booster
Fully automatic operation
Cord and plug
Approximately 32 racks/hr. capacity
Pumped drain
Drain water tempering kit

Voltage: 208-240/60/1

ITEM 12, SHELVING UNITS: TWO (2) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Metro

Style: Super Erecta
Eight (8) 2148NK3 shelves
Eight (8) 74UPK3 post
Eight (8) Swivel casters

To be assembled as individual sections, four (4) shelves high.

ITEM 12.1, SHELVING UNIT: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Metro

Style: Super Erecta
Four (4) 2142NK3 shelves
Four (4) 74UPK3 post
Four (4) Swivel casters

To be assembled as individual sections, four (4) shelves high.

ITEM 13, WORK TABLES: THREE (3) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: John Boos

Model: ST6-3048SSK
One (1) Stainless steel drawer assembly per table

ITEM 14, ICE MACHINE W/BIN: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Scotsman

Model: MC0330 – Maker
B330P - Bin
Air cooled
Cord and plug
Manufacture recommended filter system

Voltage: 115-60-1

ITEM15, SPARE NUMBER

ITEM 16, FRONT COUNTER: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Size: Approximately 17'-0" x 2’-6" x 3'-0" high

Description: 14 gauge stainless steel top
1-1/2” straight turn down on front, and ends
6” high x 1” deep splash on rear
14 gauge stainless steel 12” deep tray slide to cap low wall at approximately 2’-10” A.F.F.
Low wall by G.C.
Tpp cut to accept Item #17 Drop in Dump Sink
18 gauge stainless steel cabinet base construction
18 gauge stainless steel bottom and intermediate shelves where possible
6" high stainless steel legs with stainless steel adjustable feet

ITEM 17, DROP IN DUMP SINK: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: John Boos

Model: PB-DISINK101410
Fisher deck mounted faucet Consisting of 5 3880 and 755626 components
Basket drain

ITEM 18, COFFEE MAKER: ONE (1) REQUIRED N.I.C.

The Coffee Maker shall be furnished and installed by the Vendor.

ITEM 19, TEA BREWER: ONE (1) REQUIRED N.I.C.

The Tea Brewer shall be furnished and installed by the Vendor.

ITEM 20, MICROWAVE OVEN: ONE (1) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Amana

Model: HDC12A2
Cord and plug

ITEM 21, HOT HOLDING CABINETS: TWO (2) REQUIRED

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: C539-CFS-U
Cord and plug
Corner bumpers
Casters

ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ITEM PRICE
1.	REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR	$_____
2.	REACH-IN FREEZER	$_____
3.	RANGE	$_____
4.	CONVECTION OVEN	$_____
5.	HAND SINK	$_____
6.	HOOD W/FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM	$_____
7.	DUCT AND FAN	BY H.V.A.C.
8.	THREE COMPARTMENT SINK	$_____
9.	ST. ST. WALL SHELF	$_____
10.	SPARE NUMBER	
11.	UNDER COUNTER DISH WASHER	$_____
12.	SHELVING UNITS (2)	$_____
12.1	SHELVING UNIT	$_____
13.	WORK TABLES (3)	$_____
14.	ICE MACHINE W/ BIN	$_____
15.	SPARE NUMBER	
16.	FRONT COUNTER	$_____
17.	DROP-IN DUMP SINK	$_____
18.	COFFEE MAKER	BY VENDOR
19.	TEA BREWER	BY VENDOR
20.	MICROWAVE OVEN	$_____
21.	HOT HOLDING CABINETS (2)	$_____

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 11 52 13
PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Wiring diagrams for motor operators and actuators, and controls and switches.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.

D. Samples: For screen fabrics, submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging, and inspect for damage and proper size before accepting delivery.

B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F, and stack in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 80 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Da-Lite Screen Company: www.da-lite.com/#sle.
   2. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

C. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.
   1. Material: Matte white vinyl on fiberglass backing, with nominal gain of 1.0 over viewing angle not less than 70 degrees from axis, horizontally and vertically.
   2. Seams: No seams permitted in fabric up to 96 inch high by 72 inch wide.

D. Masking Borders: White, on four sides.

E. Concealed-in-Ceiling Screen Cases: Steel, with integral roller brackets.
   1. Door Slat: Self trim; self-closing and -opening.
   2. Case Finish: Baked enamel.
   3. Case Color: White.
   4. End Caps: Steel; finished to match case.
   5. Electrically-Operated Screens: 1-1/2 inch aluminum door roller.

F. Electrically-Operated Screens:
   1. Roller: Steel, 2 inch in diameter, with locking device.
   2. Vertical Tensioning: Screen fabric weighted at bottom with steel bar and plastic end caps.
   3. Horizontal Tensioning: Tab-guided cable system.

G. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for a complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

2.02 ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

B. Motors: Direct drive, 110 V, 60 Hz.
   1. Screen Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type and lifetime lubricated; equipped with thermal overload cut-off, internal junction box, electric brake, and pre-set accessible limit switches.
      a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.
      b. Motor mounted on sound absorber.
   2. Door and Adjustable Masking Motor: Mounted inside roller; three wire with ground; quick reverse type; equipped with thermal overload cut-off.
      a. Electrical Characteristics: 1.2 amps.

C. Controls: Three (3) position control switch with plate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that openings for recessed screens are correctly sized.

D. Verify type and location of electrical connections.

E. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate screen installation with installation of projection systems.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent construction and fixtures, including ceilings, walls, lighting, fire suppression, and registers and grilles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.

B. Do not field cut screens.

C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.

D. Install plumb and level.

E. Install electrically operated screens ready for connection to power and control systems by others.

F. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.

G. Test electrical screens for proper working condition. Adjust as needed.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 11 81 29
FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ladder safety systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.

B. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings: Safety railings and gates.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. HLL: Horizontal Lifeline.

B. IWCA: International Window Cleaning Association.

C. RDS: Rope Descent System.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Anchorage: A secure connecting point or a terminating component of a fall protection system or rescue system capable of safely supporting the impact forces applied by a fall protection system or anchorage subsystem.

B. Anchorage Connector: A component or subsystem that functions as an interface between the anchorage and a fall protection, work positioning, rope access, or rescue system for the purpose of coupling the system to the anchorage.

C. Fall Arrest System: A system designed to stop you in the process of a fall, typically including an anchor point or series of anchor points, a safety lanyard or self-retracting lifeline, and a harness.

D. Fall Restraint System: A system designed to keep you from getting close enough to the fall hazard to fall, typically including an anchor point or series of anchor points, a safety lanyard or self-retracting lifeline, and a harness.

E. Fall Protection System: System can be either a fall arrest or a fall restraint system.

F. Lifeline: A component of a fall protection system consisting of a flexible line designed to hang vertically, a vertical lifeline, or connecting to anchorages or anchorage connectors at both ends to span horizontally, a horizontal lifeline.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; Current Edition.

B. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices; Current Edition.

C. 29 CFR 1926.1053 - Ladders; Current Edition.

D. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).

E. ANSI/ASSP Z359.16 - Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems; 2016.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of roof anchors with metal ladders to verify installation will result in a warrantable building envelope.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on each ladder safety system product to be used, including installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Installation details: plan showing locations and types of anchorage points for personal fall protection systems and building maintenance equipment.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with Architect for anchorage design and load requirements of the fall protection system.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LADDER SAFETY SYSTEMS

A. Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest System (CLAFS):
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. 3M Personal Safety Division; DBI-SALA® Lad-Saf™ Cable Vertical Safety System Model 6118040: www.3M.com/FallProtection/#sle.
         1) Lifeline length: 40 feet.
         2) Weight Capacity: 620 lb.
         3) Lifeline Material: Steel
         4) Provide all components necessary for a complete and functional system.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Description: Climbing ladder fall arrest system allows worker to climb up and down using both hands; does not require employee continuously, hold, push, or pull any part of system while climbing.
   3. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29, 29 CFR 1926.1053, Section 7 of ANSI A14.3 and ANSI/ASSP Z359.16.
   4. Install on new fixed ladders over 24 feet in height.
   5. Anchorage: Fixed ladder meeting requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate work true to dimension, square, plumb, level, and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance and performance.

B. Grind off surplus welding material and ensure exposed internal corners have smooth lines.

C. Fabricate system components of the same material unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use.

E. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation. Provide weep holes to drain all water that could accumulate in the exposed joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine area for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions related to this work.

B. Confirm that the ladder structure to which the ladder safety system is installed can withstand the loads applied by the system in the event of a fall.

C. Proceed with installation after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural substrate or surface of roofing system and provide anchoring devices with templates, diagrams, and installation instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations to obtain allowable working loads published in product literature and in accordance with this specification.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Inspect each anchor for conformance to manufacturer requirements, building envelope, looseness, and signs of permanent deflection during load testing.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fall protection components to function smoothly and safely.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior manual roller shades.

B. Interior motorized roller shades.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for product alternate bid items affecting this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

B. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

C. WCMA A100.1 - Standard for Safety of Window Covering Products; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets, including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.

D. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

G. Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty and documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.

B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty from Date of Substantial Completion, covering the following:
   1. Shade Hardware: One year.
   2. Fabric: One year.
   3. Aluminum and Steel Coatings: One year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Manually Operated Roller Shades:
   1. Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Interior Motorized Roller Shades, Motors and Motor Controls:
   1. Draper, Inc; Motorized FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROLLER SHADES

A. General:
   1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
   2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
   3. Motorized Shades: Motor system housed inside roller tube, controlling shade movement via motor controls indicated; listed or recognized to UL 325.
      a. Comply with NFPA 70.
      b. Electrical Components: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended. Where applicable, system components to be FCC compliant.
      c. Motors: Size and configuration as recommended by manufacturer for the type, size, and arrangement of shades to be operated; integrated into shade operating components and concealed from view; fully compatible with controls to be installed.

B. Interior Roller Shades - Basis of Design: Draper, Inc; Clutch Operated FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   1. Description: Single roller, manually operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and other components necessary for complete installation.
      a. Mounting: Window jamb mounted - inside, between jambs.
   2. Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
   3. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation; designed for removal without removing mounting hardware.
      a. Material: Extruded aluminum or steel, with wall thickness and material selected by manufacturer.
      b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
   4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat, selected from manufacturer's standard options.
   5. Manual Operation:
      a. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design, permanently lubricated.
      b. Drive Chain: Continuous loop, stainless steel, beaded ball chain, 95 lb minimum breaking strength; comply with WCMA A100.1. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
      c. Chain Retainer:

C. Interior Roller Shades - Basis of Design: Draper, Inc; Motorized FlexShade: www.draperinc.com/#sle.
   1. Description: Single roller, motor-operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and other components necessary for complete installation.
      a. Mounting: Window jamb mounted - inside, between jambs.
   2. Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.

3. Roller Tubes: As required for type of shade operation; designed for removal without removing mounting hardware.
    a. Material: Extruded aluminum or steel, with wall thickness and material selected by manufacturer.
    b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
    c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize double-sided adhesive tape.
    d. Capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat, selected from manufacturer's standard options.
5. Shade Motor: Standard 120V AC motor.
    a. Refer to drawings for note regarding operation and alignment.

2.03 SHADE FABRIC

A. Fabric: Nonflammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. Shade fabric as indicated on the drawings.
        b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
    1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
    2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.

B. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.

B. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.

C. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

B. Countertops for restroom vanities.

C. Window sills.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 41 00 Architectural Wood Casework

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates for alternate bid items affecting this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2024.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

E. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

F. ISFA 3-01 - Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material; 2013.

G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

H. NSI (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual, Version VIII; 2016.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) As indicated on the drawings.
      b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      c. NSF approved for food contact.
      d. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.
      e. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      f. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Exposed Edge Treatment: Molded rubber edge with T-spline, sized to completely cover edge of panel.
      a. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

C. Solid Surfacing Countertops and Window Stools: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) As indicated on the drawings.
         2) Substitutions: Not permitted.
      b. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: As indicated on the drawings.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; square edge; use marine edge at sinks.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
   6. Install window stools over plywood substrate.

D. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1-1/4 inch, minimum.
   2. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard stone fabrication tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) As indicated on the drawings.
         2) Substitutions: Not permitted.

b. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with NSI (DSDM).
c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
d. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Polished.
e. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

3. Other Components Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
5. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6463 alloy, T5 temper.

B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
1. Material: Extruded aluminum sections complying with ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper
2. lack anodized coating complying with AAMA 606.1
3. Products:
a. Rangine Corporation, 330 Reservoir Street, Needham, Massachusetts 02494; 800-826-6006; www.rakks.com..
1) Concealed EH Suport Brackets.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
a. Rout a 1/8 inch drip groove at underside of exposed overlapping edges, set back 1/2 inch from face of edge.
3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
1. Integral sinks: Shop-mount securely to countertop with adhesives, using flush configuration, as per manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.

C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13 34 19
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame.

B. Metal wall and roof panels including soffits and gutters and downspouts.

C. Exterior doors, windows, overhead doors, and louvers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system.

D. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

E. Section 08 36 13 - Sectional Doors.

F. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum Framed Storefronts

G. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022, with Errata (2025).

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

E. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.

F. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2019.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.

H. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.

I. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2020.

J. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.

K. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

L. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).

M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

N. IAS AC472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems; 2024.

O. MBMA (MBSM) - Metal Building Systems Manual; 2024.

P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections; wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchors and methods of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weld lengths; provide professional seal and signature.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of precoated metal panels for each color selected, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and texture of finish.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement.

F. Erection Drawings: Indicate members by label, assembly sequence, and temporary erection bracing.

G. Designer's Qualification Statement.

H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing metal building manufacturer is accredited under IAS AC472.

I. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed components and utilities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work.
   1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in Missouri.
   2. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
   3. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.

B. Perform work in accordance with AISC 360, MBMA (MBSM), and local codes.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in the manufacture of products similar to those required for this project.
   1. Not less than ten years of documented experience.
   2. Accredited by IAS in accordance with IAS AC472.

D. Erector Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years experience.

E. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide 20 year manufacturer warranty for exterior finishes.
   1. Include coverage for exterior pre-finished surfaces to cover pre-finished color coat against chipping, cracking or crazing, blistering, peeling, chalking, or fading. Include coverage for weather tightness of building enclosure elements after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Buildings Systems:
   1. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com/#sle.
   2. Nucor Building Systems: www.nucorbuildingsystems.com/#sle.
   3. VP Buildings: www.vp.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASSEMBLIES

A. Single span rigid frame.

B. Configuration and Bay Spacing: As indicated on the drawings.

C. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, end wall columns, and wind bracing.

D. Secondary Framing: Purlins, and other items detailed.

E. Wall System: Special systems as indicated on the drawings.

F. Roof System: Preformed metal panels oriented parallel to slope, with sub-girt framing/anchorage assembly, insulation, and liner panels, and accessory components.

G. Roof Slope: As indicated on the drawings.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Metal building systems to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
   1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings
   2. Deflection and Drift Limits:
      a. No greater than the following:
         1) Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/180 of the span.
         2) 2)Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/90 of the span. When supporting masonry, Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the span.
   3. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/90 of the span.
   4. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/90 of the span.
   5. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
   6. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/500 of the building height.

B. Exterior wall system shall be designed for masonry veneer with appropriate stiffness to prohibit cracking due to structural movement.

C. Provide drainage to exterior for water entering or condensation occurring within wall or roof system.

D. Permit movement of components without buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to temperature range of 140 degrees F.

E. Size and fabricate wall and roof systems free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

2.04 MATERIALS - FRAMING

A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed.

C. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 55, Class 1A, with no preference for protective coating.

E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1; galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

F. Welding Materials: Perform in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

G. Primer: SSPC-Paint 20 zinc rich.

H. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.05 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF

A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Insulation types as indicated on the drawings and in applicable Division 07 specification sections.

C. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.

D. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A153/A153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.

E. Bituminous Paint: Asphaltic type.

F. Trim, Closure Pieces, Caps, Flashings, Gutters, Downspouts, Fascias and Infills: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; brake formed to required profiles.

2.06 COMPONENTS

A. Doors and Frames: See Section 08 11 13.

B. Overhead Doors: See Section 08 36 13.

2.07 FABRICATION - FRAMING

A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.

B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.

C. Provide framing for skylight openings.

D. Provide wall opening framing for doors, windows, and other accessory components.

2.08 FABRICATION - SIDING AND ROOF PANELS

A. Siding: Product as indicated on the drawings.

B. Roofing: Minimum 0.0239 inch metal thickness, profile as indicated on the drawings, lapped edges fitted with continuous gaskets.

C. Liner: Minimum 0.0239 inch metal thickness, flat profile, lapped V edges fitted with continuous gaskets.

D. Soffit Panels: Minimum 0.0239 inch metal thickness, flat profile indicated, perforated for ventilation.

E. Girts/Purlins: Rolled formed structural shape to receive siding, roofing and liner sheet.

F. Internal and External Corners: Same material thickness and finish as adjacent material, profile brake formed to required angles. Back brace mitered internal corners with 0.0239 inch thick sheet.

G. Expansion Joints: Same material and finish as adjacent material where exposed, 0.0239 inch thick, infill type, of profile to suit system.

H. Flashings, Closure Pieces, Fascia: Same material and finish as adjacent material, profile to suit system.

I. Fasteners: To maintain load requirements and weather tight installation, same finish as cladding, non-corrosive type.

2.09 FABRICATION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Fabricate of same material and finish as roofing metal.

B. Form gutters and downspouts and scuppers of profile and size indicated to collect and remove water. Fabricate with connection pieces.

C. Form sections in maximum possible lengths. Hem exposed edges. Allow for expansion at joints.

D. Fabricate support straps of same material and finish as roofing metal, color to match wall panels.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and shop prime.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position

3.02 ERECTION - FRAMING

A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.

B. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing. Locate braced bays as indicated.

C. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

D. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

3.03 ERECTION - ROOF PANELS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exercise care when cutting prefinished material to ensure cuttings do not remain on finish surface.

C. Fasten cladding system to structural supports, aligned level and plumb.

D. Locate end laps over supports. End laps minimum 2 inches. Place side laps over bearing.

E. Provide expansion joints where indicated.

F. Use concealed fasteners.

G. Install insulation and vapor retarder utilizing manufacturer's recommended product for attachment.

H. Install sealant and gaskets, providing weather tight installation.

3.04 ERECTION - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Rigidly support and secure components. Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts.

B. Slope gutters minimum 1/4 inch/ft.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from level; 1/8 inch from plumb.

B. Siding and Roofing: 1/8 inch from true position.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Archimages
143 West Clinton Place
St. Louis, MO 63122
314.965.7445
www.archimages-stl.com